FINAL 2012 AQMP
APPENDIX I

HEALTH EFFECTS

FEBRUARY 2013
SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT
GOVERNING BOARD

CHAIRMAN: WILLIAM A. BURKE, Ed.D.
Speaker of the Assembly Appointee

VICE CHAIR: DENNIS R. YATES
Mayor, Chino
Cities of San Bernardino

MEMBERS:

MICHAEL D. ANTONOVICH
Supervisor, Fifth District
County of Los Angeles

JOHN J. BENOIT
Supervisor, Fourth District
County of Riverside

MICHAEL A. CACCIOTTI
Councilmember, South Pasadena
Cities of Los Angeles County/Eastern Region

JOSIE GONZALES
Supervisor, Fifth District
San Bernardino County Representative

RONALD O. LOVERIDGE
Mayor, City of Riverside
Cities Representative, Riverside County

JOSEPH K. LYOU, Ph.D.
Governor's Appointee

JUDITH MITCHELL
Mayor Pro Tem, Rolling Hills Estates
Cities of Los Angeles County/Western Region

SHAWN NELSON
Supervisor, Fourth District
County of Orange

DR. CLARK E. PARKER, Sr.
Senate Rules Appointee

JAN PERRY
Councilmember, Ninth District
City of Los Angeles Representative

MIGUEL A. PULIDO
Mayor, Santa Ana
Cities of Orange County

EXECUTIVE OFFICER:
BARRY R. WALLERSTEIN, D.Env.
CONTRIBUTORS

South Coast Air Quality Management District

Elaine Chang, DrPH
Deputy Executive Officer
Planning, Rule Development, and Area Sources

Laki Tisopulos, Ph.D., P.E.
Assistant Deputy Executive Officer
Planning, Rule Development, and Area Sources

Author

Jean Ospital, DrPH
Health Effects Officer

In Conjunction with
California Air Resources Board

And

In Consultation with
California Office of Health Hazards Assessment
Table of Contents

INTRODUCTION ................................................................. I-1

HEALTH EFFECTS OF AIR POLLUTION .................................. I-1
  Ozone ............................................................................ I-4
  Particulate Matter .......................................................... I-11
    Short-Term Exposure Effects .......................................... I-14
    Long-Term Exposure Effects .......................................... I-20
  Ultrafine Particles .......................................................... I-29
  Carbon Monoxide ........................................................... I-31
  Nitrogen Dioxide ............................................................ I-34
  Sulfur Dioxide ............................................................... I-35
  Sulfates ........................................................................... I-36
  Lead ................................................................................ I-37
  Toxic Air Contaminants .................................................... I-39

CONCLUSION ...................................................................... I-42

REFERENCES ..................................................................... I-44

ATTACHMENT 1
  Roster of the 2012 AQMP Advisory Council

ATTACHMENT 2
  CARB and OEHHA Comments

ATTACHMENT 3
  Comments Received on Draft Appendix I from SCAQMD Advisory Council

ATTACHMENT 4
  External Reviewers’ Comments

ATTACHMENT 5
  Public Comments
INTRODUCTION

This document presents a summary of scientific findings on the health effects of ambient air pollutants. The California Health and Safety Code Section 40471(b) requires that the South Coast Air Quality Management District prepare a report on the health impacts of particulate matter in the South Coast Air Basin (SCAB) in conjunction with the preparation of the Air Quality Management Plan revisions. This document, which was prepared to satisfy that requirement, also includes the effects of the other major pollutants.

HEALTH EFFECTS OF AIR POLLUTION

Ambient air pollution is a major public health concern. Excess deaths and increases in illnesses associated with high air pollution levels have been documented in several episodes as early as 1930 in Meuse Valley, Belgium; 1948 in Donora, Pennsylvania; and 1952 in London. Although levels of pollutants that occurred during these acute episodes are now unlikely in the United States, ambient air pollution continues to be linked to increases in illness and other health effects (morbidity) and increases in death rates (mortality).

The adverse health effects associated with air pollution are diverse and include:

- Premature mortality
- Cardiovascular effects
- Increased health care utilization (hospitalization, physician and emergency room visits)
- Increased respiratory illness and other morbidity (symptoms, infections, and asthma exacerbation)
- Decreased lung function (breathing capacity)
- Lung inflammation
- Potential immunological changes
Appendix I Health Effects

- Increased airway reactivity to a known pharmacological agent exposure - a method used in laboratories to evaluate the tendency of airways to have an increased possibility of developing an asthmatic response

- A decreased tolerance for exercise

- Adverse birth outcomes such as low birth weights

The evidence linking these effects to air pollutants is derived from population-based observational and field studies (epidemiological) as well as controlled laboratory studies involving human subjects and animals. There have been an increasing number of studies focusing on the mechanisms (that is, on learning how specific organs, cell types, and biomarkers are involved in the human body’s response to air pollution) and specific pollutants responsible for individual effects. Yet the underlying biological pathways for these effects are not always clearly understood.

Although individuals inhale pollutants as a mixture under ambient conditions, the regulatory framework and the control measures developed are pollutant-specific for six major outdoor pollutants covered under Sections 108 and 109 of the Clean Air Act. This is appropriate, in that different pollutants usually differ in their sources, their times and places of occurrence, the kinds of health effects they may cause, and their overall levels of health risk. Different pollutants, from the same or different sources, oftentimes occur together. Evidence for more than additive effects has not been strong and, as a practical matter, health scientists, as well as regulatory officials, usually must deal with one pollutant at a time in adopting air quality standards. To meet the air quality standards, comprehensive plans are developed such as the Air Quality Management Plan (AQMP), and to minimize toxica exposure a local air toxics control plan is also prepared. These plans examine multiple pollutants, cumulative impacts, and transport issues related to attaining healthful air quality. A brief overview of the effects observed and attributed to various air pollutants is presented in this document.

This summary is drawn substantially from reviews presented previously (SCAQMD, 1996, 2003, 2007), and from reviews on the effects of air pollution by the American Thoracic Society (ATS, 1996), the U.S. EPA reviews for ozone (U.S. EPA, 2006), Carbon Monoxide (U.S. EPA, 2010), and Particulate Matter (U.S. EPA, 2004, 2009), from a published review of the health effects of air pollution (Brunekreef and Holgate, 2002), and from reviews prepared by the California Air Resources Board and the California EPA Office of the Environmental Health Hazard Assessment for
Particulate Matter (CARB, 2002), for Ozone (CARB, 2005) and for NO2 (CARB, 2007). Additional materials are from U.S. EPA’s current and ongoing review of the ozone standard and health effects (U.S. EPA, 2012c, d). More detailed citations and discussions on air pollution health effects can be found in these references.¹

Also included are tables showing summaries of the U.S. EPA conclusions regarding the causality of air pollution health effects. The .

**TABLE I -1** below shows the five descriptors used by U.S. EPA.

**TABLE I -1**

Weight of Evidence Descriptions for Causal Determination

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DETERMINATION</th>
<th>WEIGHT OF EVIDENCE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Causal Relationship</td>
<td>Evidence is sufficient to conclude that there is a causal relationship with relevant pollutant exposures. That is, the pollutant has been shown to result in health effects in studies in which chance, bias, and confounding could be ruled out with reasonable confidence. For example: a) controlled human exposure studies that demonstrate consistent effects; or b) observational studies that cannot be explained by plausible alternatives or are supported by other lines of evidence (e.g., animal studies or mode of action information). Evidence includes replicated and consistent high-quality studies by multiple investigators. Evidence is sufficient to conclude that there is a causal relationship with relevant pollutant exposures. That is, the pollutant has been shown to result in effects in studies in which chance, bias, and confounding could be ruled out with reasonable confidence. Controlled exposure studies (laboratory or small- to medium-scale field studies) provide the strongest evidence for causality, but the scope of inference may be limited. Generally, determination is based on multiple studies conducted by multiple research groups, and evidence that is considered sufficient to infer a causal relationship is usually obtained from the joint consideration of many lines of evidence that reinforce each other.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Most of the studies referred to in this appendix are cited in the above sources. Only more recent specific references selected references to provide examples of the types of health effects will be cited in this summary.
## TABLE I -2 (Concluded)

Weight of Evidence Descriptions for Causal Determination

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DETERMINATION</th>
<th>WEIGHT OF EVIDENCE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Likely To Be A Causal Relationship</td>
<td>Evidence is sufficient to conclude that a causal relationship is likely to exist with relevant pollutant exposures, but important uncertainties remain. That is, the pollutant has been shown to result in health effects in studies in which chance and bias can be ruled out with reasonable confidence but potential issues remain. For example: a) observational studies show an association, but copollutant exposures are difficult to address and/or other lines of evidence (controlled human exposure, animal, or mode of action information) are limited or inconsistent; or b) animal toxicological evidence from multiple studies from different laboratories that demonstrate effects, but limited or no human data are available. Evidence generally includes replicated and high-quality studies by multiple investigators.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suggestive Of A Causal Relationship</td>
<td>Evidence is suggestive of a causal relationship with relevant pollutant exposures, but is limited because chance, bias and confounding cannot be ruled out. For example, at least one high-quality epidemiologic study shows an association with a given health outcome but the results of other studies are inconsistent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inadequate To Infer A Causal Relationship</td>
<td>Evidence is inadequate to determine that a causal relationship exists with relevant pollutant exposures. The available studies are of insufficient quantity, quality, consistency or statistical power to permit a conclusion regarding the presence or absence of an effect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not Likely To Be A Causal Relationship</td>
<td>Evidence is suggestive of no causal relationship with relevant pollutant exposures. Several adequate studies, covering the full range of levels of exposure that human beings are known to encounter and considering susceptible populations, are mutually consistent in not showing an effect at any level of exposure.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Adapted from U.S. EPA, 2009

### OZONE

Ozone is a highly reactive compound, and is a strong oxidizing agent. When ozone comes into contact with the respiratory tract, it can react with tissues and cause damage in the airways. Since it is a gas, it can penetrate into the gas exchange region of the deep lung.
The U.S. EPA primary standard for ozone, adopted in 2008, is 0.075 ppm averaged over eight hours. The California Air Resources Board (CARB) has established standards of 0.09 ppm averaged over one hour and at 0.070 ppm averaged over eight hours.

A number of population groups are potentially at increased risk for ozone exposure effects. In the ongoing review of ozone, the U.S. EPA has identified populations as having adequate evidence for increased risk from ozone exposures include individuals with asthma, younger and older age groups, individuals with reduced intake of certain nutrients such as Vitamins C and E, and outdoor workers. There is suggestive evidence for other potential factors, such as variations in genes related to oxidative metabolism or inflammation, gender, socioeconomic status, and obesity. However further evidence is needed.

The adverse effects reported with short-term ozone exposure are greater with increased activity because activity increases the breathing rate and the volume of air reaching the lungs, resulting in an increased amount of ozone reaching the lungs. Children may be a particularly vulnerable population to air pollution effects because they spend more time outdoors, are generally more active, and have a higher specific ventilation rate than adults (i.e. after normalization for body mass).

A number of adverse health effects associated with ambient ozone levels have been identified from laboratory and epidemiological studies (U.S. EPA, 1996; 2006, 2011; ATS, 1996). These include increased respiratory symptoms, damage to cells of the respiratory tract, decrease in lung function, increased susceptibility to respiratory infection, an increased risk of hospitalization, and increased risk of mortality.

Increases in ozone levels are associated with increased numbers of absences from school. The Children’s Health Study, conducted by researchers at the University of Southern California, followed a cohort of children that live in 12 communities in Southern California with differing levels of air pollution for several years. A publication from this study reported that school absences in fourth graders for respiratory illnesses were positively associated with ambient ozone levels. An increase of 20 ppb ozone was associated with an 83% increase in illness-related absence rates (Gilliland, 2001).

The number of hospital admissions and emergency room visits for all respiratory causes (infections, respiratory failure, chronic bronchitis, etc.) including asthma shows a consistent increase as ambient ozone levels increase in a community. These
excess hospital admissions and emergency room visits are observed when hourly ozone concentrations are as low as 0.06 to 0.10 ppm.

Numerous recent studies have found positive associations between increases in ozone levels and excess risk of mortality. These associations are strongest during warmer months but overall persist even when other variables including season and levels of particulate matter are accounted for. This indicates that ozone mortality effects may be independent of other pollutants (Bell, 2004).

Multicity studies of short-term ozone exposures (days) and mortality have also examined regional differences. Evidence was provided that there were generally higher ozone-mortality risk estimates in northeastern U.S. cities, with the southwest and urban mid-west cities showing lower or no associations (Smith, 2009; Bell, 2008). Another long-term study of a national cohort found that long-term exposures to ozone were associated with respiratory-related causes of mortality, but not cardiovascular-related causes, when PM2.5 exposure was also included in the analysis.

In the ongoing U.S. EPA review, it was concluded that there is adequate evidence for asthmatics to be a potentially at risk population (U.S. EPA, 2012c). Several population-based studies suggest that asthmatics are at risk from ambient ozone levels, as evidenced by changes in lung function, increased hospitalizations and emergency room visits.

Laboratory studies have also compared the degree of lung function change seen in age and gender-matched healthy individuals versus asthmatics and those with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. In studies of individuals with chronic obstructive pulmonary decease, the degree of change evidenced did not differ significantly. That finding, however, may not accurately reflect the true impact of exposure on these respiration-compromised individuals. Since the respiration-compromised group may have lower lung function to begin with, the same total change may represent a substantially greater relative adverse effect overall. Other studies have found that subjects with asthma are more sensitive to the short-term effects of ozone in terms of lung function and inflammatory response.

Another publication from the Children’s Health Study focused on children and outdoor exercise. In Southern California communities with high ozone concentrations, the relative risk of developing asthma in children playing three or more sports was found to be over three times higher than in children playing no
sports (McConnell, 2002). These findings indicate that new cases of asthma in children may be associated with performance of heavy exercise in communities with high levels of ozone. While it has long been known that air pollution can exacerbate symptoms in individuals with preexisting respiratory disease, this is among the first studies that indicate ozone exposure may be causally linked to asthma onset.

In addition, human and animal studies involving both short-term (few hours) and long-term (months to years) exposures indicate a wide range of effects induced or associated with ambient ozone exposure. These are summarized in Table I-2.

Some lung function responses (volume and airway resistance changes) observed after a single exposure to ozone exhibit attenuation or a reduction in magnitude with repeated exposures. Although it has been argued that the observed shift in response is evidence of a probable adaptation phenomenon, it appears that while functional changes may exhibit attenuation, biochemical and cellular changes which may be associated with episodic and chronic exposure effects may not exhibit similar adaptation. That is, internal damage to the respiratory system may continue with repeated ozone exposures, even if externally observable effects (chest symptoms and reduced lung function) disappear. Additional argument against adaptation is that after several days or weeks without ozone exposures, the responsiveness in terms of lung function as well as symptoms returns.

In a laboratory, exposure of human subjects to low levels of ozone causes reversible decrease in lung function as assessed by various measures such as respiratory volumes, airway resistance and reactivity, irritative cough and chest discomfort. Lung function changes have been observed with ozone exposure as low as 0.06 to 0.12 ppm for 6-8 hours under moderate exercising conditions. Similar lung volume changes have also been observed in adults and children under ambient exposure conditions (0.10 - 0.15 ppm 1-hour average). The responses reported are indicative of decreased breathing capacity and are reversible.
### TABLE I - 3

Adverse Health Effects of Ozone (O3) - Summary of Key Findings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OZONE CONCENTRATION AND EXPOSURE (ppm, hr)</th>
<th>HEALTH EFFECT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ambient air containing 0.10 - 0.15 ppm daily 1-hr max over days to weeks;</td>
<td>Decreased breathing capacity in children, adolescents, and adults exposed to O3 outdoors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt; 0.06 ppm (Max 8-hour average)</td>
<td>Positive associations of ambient O3 with respiratory hospital admissions and Emergency Department (ED) visits in the U.S., Europe, and Canada with supporting evidence from single-city studies. Generally, these studies had mean 8-h max O3 concentrations less than 0.06 ppm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt; 0.069 ppm (Mean 8-hour average)</td>
<td>Positive associations between short-term exposure to ambient O3 and respiratory symptoms (e.g., cough, wheeze, and shortness of breath) in children with asthma. Generally, these studies had mean 8-hr max O3 concentrations less than 0.069 ppm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>≥0.12 ppm (1-3hr) ≥0.06 ppm (6.6hr) (chamber exposures)</td>
<td>Decrement in lung function (reduced ability to take a deep breath), increased respiratory symptoms (cough, shortness of breath, pain upon deep inspiration), increased airway responsiveness and increased airway inflammation in exercising adults Effects are similar in individuals with preexisting disease except for a greater increase in airway responsiveness for asthmatic and allergic subjects Older subjects (&gt;50 yrs old) have smaller and less reproducible changes in lung function Attenuation of response with repeated exposure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>≥0.12 ppm with prolonged, repeated exposure (chamber exposures)</td>
<td>Changes in lung structure, function, elasticity, and biochemistry in laboratory animals that are indicative of airway irritation and inflammation with possible development of chronic lung disease Increased susceptibility to bacterial respiratory infections in laboratory animals</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


The results of several studies where human volunteers were exposed to ozone for 6.6 hours at levels between 0.04 and 0.12 ppm were recently summarized (Brown, 2008).
As shown in the figure below, there is an increasing response on lung function with increasing exposure levels in moderately exercising subjects. A more recent study (Kim, 2010) exposed young healthy adults to 0.06 ppm ozone for 6.6 hours while engaging in intermittent moderate exercise. The subjects exhibited a reduction in lung function (FEV1) after exposure.

**FIGURE I-1**
Comparison of mean ozone-induced decrements in lung function following 6.6 hours of ozone exposure (from Brown, 2008)

In addition to controlled laboratory conditions, studies of individuals exercising outdoors, including children attending summer camp, have shown associations of reduced lung function with ozone exposure. There were wide ranges in responses among individuals. U.S. EPA’s recent review indicates reductions of <1 to 4% in lung function when standardized to an increase of 0.03 ppm for an 8-hour maximum (U.S. EPA, 2012).

Results of epidemiology studies support the relationship between ozone exposure and respiratory effects. Several, but not all, studies have found associations of short-term ozone levels and hospital admissions and emergency department admissions for respiratory-related conditions (U.S. EPA, 2011).
In laboratory studies, cellular and biochemical changes associated with respiratory tract inflammation have also been consistently found in the airway lining after low-level exposure to ozone. These changes include an increase in specific cell types and in the concentration of biochemical mediators of inflammation and injury such as Interleukin-1, Tumor Necrosis Factor α, and fibronectin. Indications of lung injury and inflammatory changes have been observed in healthy adults exposed to ozone in the range of 0.06 to 0.10 ppm for up to 6.6 hours with intermittent moderate exercise.

There may be interactions between ozone and other ambient pollutants. The susceptibility to ozone observed under ambient conditions could be modified due to the combination of pollutants that coexist in the atmosphere or ozone might sensitize these subgroups to the effects of other pollutants.

Some animal studies show results that indicate possible chronic effects including functional and structural changes of the lung. These changes indicate that repeated inflammation associated with ozone exposure over a lifetime may result in cumulative damage to respiratory tissue such that individuals later in life may experience a reduced quality of life in terms of respiratory function and activity level achievable. An autopsy study involving Los Angeles County residents, although conducted many years ago when pollutant levels were higher than currently measured, provided supportive evidence of lung tissue damage (structural changes) attributable to air pollution.

A study of birth outcomes in Southern California found an increased risk for birth defects in the aortic and pulmonary arteries associated with ozone exposure in the second month of pregnancy (Ritz et al., 2002). This was the first study linking ambient air pollutants to birth defects in humans. Studies conducted since mostly focusing on cardiac and oral cleft defects have found mixed results, with some showing associations, but others did not.

In summary, adverse effects associated with ozone exposures have been well documented. Although the specific mechanisms of actions are not fully identified, there is a strong likelihood that oxidation of key enzymes and proteins and inflammatory responses play important roles.

It may be instructive to provide the overall U.S. EPA staff preliminary conclusions on the causality on ozone health effects for the health outcomes evaluated (U.S. EPA, 2011). These are provided in Tables I-3 and I-4. On the basis of the most recent
evaluations of ozone health effects, U.S. EPA’s Clean Air Scientific Advisory Committee has recommended that the National Ambient Air Quality Standard (NAAQS) for ozone be reduced and recommended a range in which 0.070 ppm would be the upper limit. This would be consistent with the California air quality standard.

**TABLE I -4**

Summary of Causal Determinations for Short-Term Exposures to Ozone

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HEALTH CATEGORY</th>
<th>CAUSAL DETERMINATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Respiratory Effects</td>
<td>Causal relationship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiovascular Effects</td>
<td>Suggestive of a causal relationship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central Nervous System Effects</td>
<td>Suggestive of a causal relationship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Effects on Liver and Xenobiotic Metabolism</td>
<td>Inadequate to infer a causal relationship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Effects on Cutaneous and Ocular Tissues</td>
<td>Inadequate to infer a causal relationship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mortality</td>
<td>Likely to be a causal relationship</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

From U.S. EPA, 2011

**TABLE I - 5**

Summary of Causal Determinations for Long-Term Exposures to Ozone

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HEALTH CATEGORY</th>
<th>CAUSAL DETERMINATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Respiratory Effects</td>
<td>Likely to be a causal relationship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiovascular Effects</td>
<td>Suggestive of a causal relationship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reproductive and Developmental Effects</td>
<td>Suggestive of a causal relationship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central Nervous System Effects</td>
<td>Suggestive of a causal relationship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carcinogenicity and Genotoxicity</td>
<td>Inadequate to infer a causal relationship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mortality</td>
<td>Suggestive of a causal relationship</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

From U.S. EPA, 2012c
PARTICULATE MATTER

Airborne particulates are a complex group of pollutants that vary in source, size and composition, depending on location and time. The components include nitrates, sulfates, elemental carbon, organic carbon compounds, acid aerosols, trace metals, and material from the earth’s crust. Substances of biological origin, such as pollen and spores, may also be present.

The National Ambient Air Quality Standard for particulate matter was established in 1971, and set limits on the ambient level of Total Suspended Particulates (TSP). In 1987, the national particulate matter standards were revised to cover particles sized 10 μm (micrometers) aerodynamic diameter and smaller. These can be inhaled through the upper airways and deposited in the lower airways and gas exchange tissues in the lung. These particles are referred to as PM10. U.S. EPA initially promulgated ambient air quality standards for PM10 of 150 μg/m$^3$ averaged over a 24-hour period, and 50 μg/m$^3$ for an annual average. U.S. EPA has since rescinded the annual PM10 standard, but kept the 24-hour standard.

In more recent years additional focus has been placed on particles having an aerodynamic diameter of 2.5 μm or less (PM2.5). A greater fraction of particles in this size range can penetrate and deposit deep in the lungs. The U.S. EPA established standards for PM2.5 in 1997 and in 2006 lowered the air quality standards for PM2.5 to 35 μg/m$^3$ for a 24-hour average and reaffirmed 15 μg/m$^3$ for an annual average standard. There was considerable controversy and debate surrounding the review of particulate matter health effects and the consideration of ambient air quality standards (Kaiser, 1997; Vedal, 1997) when the U.S. EPA promulgated the initial PM2.5 standards in 1997. The California Air Resources Board adopted an air quality standard for PM2.5 in 2002 at 12 μg/m$^3$ annual average.

Since that time, numerous studies have been published, and some of the key studies were closely scrutinized and the data reanalyzed by additional investigators. The reanalyses confirmed the findings of significant result, and there are now substantial new data confirming and extending the range of the adverse health effects of PM2.5 exposures.

There are also differences in the composition and sources of particles in the different size ranges that may have implications for health effects. The particles larger than 2.5 μm (often referred to as the coarse fraction) are mostly produced by mechanical processes. These include automobile tire wear, industrial processes such as cutting
and grinding, and resuspension of particles from the ground or road surfaces by wind and human activities.

In contrast, particles smaller than 2.5 μm are mostly derived from combustion sources, such as automobiles, trucks, and other vehicle exhaust, as well as from stationary combustion sources. The particles are either directly emitted or are formed in the atmosphere from gases that are emitted. Components from material in the earth’s crust, such as dust, are also present, with the amount varying in different locations.

Attention to another range of very small particles has been increasing over the last few years. These are generally referred to as “ultrafine” particles, with diameters of 0.1 μm or less. These particles are mainly from fresh emissions of combustion sources, but are also formed in the atmosphere by condensation of vapors that are emitted or by chemical or photochemical reactions with other contaminants in the air.

Ultrafine particles have relatively short half lives (minutes to hours) and rapidly grow through condensation and coagulation processes into larger particles within the PM2.5 size range. These particles are garnering interest since a limited number of epidemiological and some laboratory studies, though not all, indicate that their toxicity may be higher on a mass basis than larger particles. There is also evidence that these small particles, or toxic components carried on their surface, can translocate from the lung to the blood and to other organs of the body.

There have been several reviews of the health effects of ambient particulate matter (ATS, 1996; Brunekreef, 2002; U.S. EPA, 2004; U.S. EPA, 2009; Brook, 2012). In addition, the California Air Resources Board (CARB) and the Office of Environmental Health and Hazard Assessment (OEHHA) have reviewed the adequacy of the California Air Quality Standards for Particulate Matter (Cal EPA, 2002).

The major types of effects associated with particulate matter include:

- Increased mortality
- Exacerbation of respiratory disease and of cardiovascular disease as evidenced by increases in:
  - Respiratory symptoms
  - Cardiovascular symptoms, non-fatal myocardial infarction
- Hospital admissions and emergency room visits
- Physician office visits
- School absences
- Adverse birth outcomes

- Effects on lung function
- Changes in lung morphology

The California Air Resources Board has also set air quality standards for particulate matter. The current federal and California standards are listed in Table I-5.

**TABLE I - 6**

**Ambient Air Quality Standards for Particulate Matter**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STANDARD</th>
<th>FEDERAL</th>
<th>CALIFORNIA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PM10 24-Hour average</td>
<td>150 μg/m³</td>
<td>50 μg/m³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM10 Annual Average</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>20 μg/m³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM 2.5 24-Hour Average</td>
<td>35 μg/m³</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM 2.5 Annual Average</td>
<td>15 μg/m³</td>
<td>12 μg/m³</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Short-Term Exposure Effects**

Epidemiological studies have provided evidence for most of the effects listed above. An association between increased daily or several-day-average concentrations of PM10 and excess mortality and morbidity is consistently reported from studies involving communities across the U.S. as well as in Europe, Asia, and South America. A review and analysis of epidemiological literature for acute adverse effects of particulate matter was published by the American Thoracic Society in 1996. Several adverse effects were listed as associated with daily PM10 exposures, as listed in Table I-6. It also appears that individuals who are elderly or have preexistent lung or heart disease are more susceptible than others to the adverse effects of PM10 (ATS, 1996).

Since then many more recent studies have confirmed that excess mortality and morbidity are associated with short-term particulate matter levels (Pope, 2006).
Estimates of mortality effects from studies of PM10 exposures range from 0.3 to 1.7% increase for a 10 μg/m³ increase in PM10 levels. The National Morbidity, Mortality, and Air Pollution Study (NMMAPS), a study of 20 of the largest U.S. cities, determined a combined risk estimate of about a 0.5% increase in total mortality for a 10 μg/m³ increase in PM10 (Samet, 2000a). This study also analyzed the effects of gaseous co-pollutants. The results indicated that the association of PM10 and mortality was not confounded by the presence of the gaseous pollutants. When the gaseous pollutants were included in the analyses, the significance of the PM10 estimates remained. The PM10 effects were reduced somewhat when O3 was also considered and tended to be variably decreased when NO₂, CO, and SO₂ were added to the analysis. These results argue that the effects are likely due to the particulate exposures; they cannot readily be explained by coexisting weather stresses or other pollutants.

**TABLE I - 7**

Combined Effect Estimates of Daily Mean Particulate Pollution (PM10)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>% CHANGE IN HEALTH INDICATOR PER EACH 10 μg/m³ INCREASE IN PM10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Increase in Daily Mortality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total deaths</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respiratory deaths</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiovascular deaths</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increase in Hospital Usage (all respiratory diagnoses)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admissions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency department visits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exacerbation of Asthma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asthmatic attacks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bronchodilator use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency department visits*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hospital admissions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increase in Respiratory Symptom Reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower respiratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper respiratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cough</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Appendix I Health Effects

### Decrease in Lung Function

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Decrease</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Forced expiratory volume</td>
<td>0.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peak expiratory flow</td>
<td>0.08</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* One study only


An expansion of the NMMAPS study to 90 U.S. Cities also reported association with PM10 levels and mortality (Samet 2000b; HEI, 2003). It was discovered that this study was one that used a software package with inappropriate default settings. The investigators have reanalyzed the data using corrected settings for the software (Dominici, 2002a, Dominici 2002b). When the estimates for the 90 cities in the study were recalculated, the estimate changed from 0.41% increase in mortality for a 10 μg/m³ increase in PM10 to a 0.27% increase. There remained a strong positive association between acute exposure to PM10 and mortality. When an alternate model was used, the average estimate was 0.21% increase in mortality per 10ug/m³ increase in PM10 (HEI, 2003). Thus while the quantitative estimate was reduced, the major findings of the study did not change.

Studies of short-term exposures to PM2.5 have also found associations with increases in mortality. The NMMAPS study conducted a national analysis of PM2.5 mortality association for 1999-2000. The risk estimates were 0.29% for all-cause mortality and 0.38% for cardio-respiratory mortality (Dominici. 2007). In its recent review U.S. EPA determined that estimates for PM2.5 generally are in the range of 0.29 to 1.21% increase in total deaths per 10 μg/m³ increase in 24-hour PM2.5 levels. The estimates for cardiovascular related mortality range from 0.03 to 1.03% per 10 μg/m³, and for respiratory mortality estimates range from 1.01 to 2.2% per 10 μg/m³ 24-hour PM2.5 (U.S. EPA, 2009). **FIGURE I -2** shows a summary of recent studies of mortality and short-term PM2.5 exposures.

Several studies have attempted to assess the relative importance of particles smaller than 2.5 μm and those between 2.5 μm and 10 μm (PM10-2.5). While some studies report that PM2.5 levels are better predictors of mortality effects, others suggest that PM10-2.5 is also important. Most of the studies found higher mortality associated with PM2.5 levels than with PM10-2.5. For example, a study of six cities in the U.S. found that particulate matter less than 2.5 μm was associated with increased mortality, but that the larger particles were not. In the U.S. EPA review, (U.S. EPA, 2009) several studies were presented that that found associations of PM10-2.5 and mortality. Some of the studies showed differences by region of the U.S. In one
study of 47 U.S. cities that had both PM2.5 and PM10 data available to calculate PM10–2.5 as a difference, overall, the study found a significant association between the computed PM10—2.5 and all cause, cardiovascular, and respiratory mortality. The study also reported difference by season and climate area.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Study</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Lag</th>
<th>Age</th>
<th>Effect Estimate (95% CI)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Burnett and Goldberg</td>
<td>8 Cities, Canada</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Nonaccidental</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kiemm and Mason</td>
<td>6 Cities, U.S.</td>
<td>0-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moogavkar</td>
<td>Los Angeles, CA</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ito (2003)</td>
<td>Detroit, MI</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fairley (2003)</td>
<td>Santa Clara County, CA</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tsai et al. (2000)</td>
<td>Newark, NJ</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elizabeth, NJ</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Camden, NJ</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chook et al. (2000)</td>
<td>Pittsburgh, PA</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>&lt;75</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>75+</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dominici et al. (2007)</td>
<td>100 Cities, U.S.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zanobetti and Schwartz</td>
<td>112 Cities, U.S.</td>
<td>0-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Franklin et al. (2007)</td>
<td>27 Cities, U.S.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>25 Cities, U.S.</td>
<td>0-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burnett et al. (2004)</td>
<td>12 Cities, Canada</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ostro et al. (2006)</td>
<td>9 Counties, CA</td>
<td>0-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slaughter et al. (2005)</td>
<td>Spokane, WA</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kiemm et al. (2004)</td>
<td>Atlanta, GA</td>
<td>0-1</td>
<td>65+</td>
<td>Carbohydrate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Villeneuve et al. (2003)</td>
<td>Vancouver, Canada</td>
<td>2-6</td>
<td>65+</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tsai et al. (2000)</td>
<td>Newark, NJ</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elizabeth, NJ</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Camden, NJ</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dominici et al. (2007)</td>
<td>100 Cities, U.S.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kiemm and Mason (2003)</td>
<td>6 Cities, U.S.</td>
<td>0-1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Cardiovascular</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ostro et al. (1995)</td>
<td>Southern CA</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lipfert et al. (2000)</td>
<td>Philadelphia, PA</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moogavkar (2003)</td>
<td>Los Angeles, CA</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ito (2003)</td>
<td>Detroit, MI</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mar et al. (2003)</td>
<td>Phoenix, AZ</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fairley (2003)</td>
<td>Santa Clara County, CA</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zanobetti and Schwartz</td>
<td>112 Cities, U.S.</td>
<td>0-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Franklin et al. (2007)</td>
<td>27 Cities, U.S.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Franklin et al. (2006)</td>
<td>25 Cities, U.S.</td>
<td>0-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ostro et al. (2007)</td>
<td>9 Counties, CA</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ostro et al. (2006)</td>
<td>9 Counties, CA</td>
<td>0-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holloman et al. (2004)</td>
<td>7 Counties, NC</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>&gt;15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson et al. (2007)</td>
<td>Phoenix, AZ</td>
<td>0-6</td>
<td>&gt;25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Villeneuve et al. (2003)</td>
<td>Vancouver, Canada</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>65+</td>
<td>Respiratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kiemm and Mason (2003)</td>
<td>6 Cities, U.S.</td>
<td>0-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ostro et al. (1995)</td>
<td>Southern California</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moogavkar (2003)</td>
<td>Los Angeles, CA</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ito (2003)</td>
<td>Detroit, MI</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fairley (2003)</td>
<td>Santa Clara County, CA</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zanobetti and Schwartz</td>
<td>112 Cities, U.S.</td>
<td>0-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Franklin et al. (2007)</td>
<td>27 Cities, U.S.</td>
<td>0-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Franklin et al. (2006)</td>
<td>25 Cities, U.S.</td>
<td>0-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ostro et al. (2006)</td>
<td>9 Counties, CA</td>
<td>0-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Villeneuve et al. (2003)</td>
<td>Vancouver, Canada</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>65+</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Studies represent the collective evidence from the 2004 PM AQCC (2004, [56905]).

**FIGURE I-2**

Summary of Nonaccidental Mortality per 10 μg/m3 Increase in PM2.5 Short-term Exposures (from U.S. EPA 2009)
The relative importance of both PM2.5 and PM10-2.5 may vary in different regions depending on the relative concentrations and components, which can also vary by season. A major knowledge gap is the relative paucity of direct measurements of PM2.5-10. Most estimates are made by subtracting PM2.5 from PM10 measured at co-located samplers, a process that is subject to errors that are inherent in the subtracting of one relatively large number from another. More research is needed to better assess the relative effects of fine (PM2.5) and coarse (PM10-2.5) fractions of particulate matter on mortality. A graph from the U.S. EPA review is included below to demonstrate ranges of mortality findings.

FIGURE I - 3
Summary of Percent Increase in Total (Nonaccidental) and Cause-Specific Mortality Per 10 μg/m3 Increase in PM10-2.5 (from U.S. EPA. 2009)

A number of studies have evaluated the association between particulate matter exposure and indices of morbidity such as hospital admissions, emergency room visits or physician office visits for respiratory and cardiovascular diseases. The effects estimates are generally higher than the effects for mortality. The effects are associated with measures of PM10 and PM2.5. Effects are also associated with PM10-2.5.
In the NMMAPS study, hospital admissions for those 65 years or older were assessed in 14 cities. Several models were compared to estimate associations of hospital admissions for specific disease categories and short-term PM10 levels. Hospital admissions showed an increase ranging from 0.68 – 1.47% for cardiovascular diseases, a range of 1.46 – 2.88% increase for chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, and a range of 1.31 – 2.86% increase for pneumonia per 10 μg/m³ increase in PM10 (Samet, 2000). In the reanalysis of the study, (HEI 2003), it was found that when using different models the pollution coefficients were on average lower. However the authors note that most of the conclusions of associations with PM10 exposures and hospital admissions held.

Similarly, school absences, lost workdays and restricted activity days have also been used in some studies as indirect indicators of acute respiratory conditions. The results are suggestive of both immediate and delayed impact on these parameters following elevated particulate matter exposures. These observations are consistent with the hypothesis that increased susceptibility to infection follows particulate matter exposures, which is consistent with mechanistic studies that show PM exposures may suppress the immune system.

Some studies have reported that short-term particulate matter exposure is associated with changes in lung function (lung capacity and breathing volume); upper respiratory symptoms (hoarseness and sore throat); and lower respiratory symptoms (increased sputum, chest pain and wheeze). The severity of these effects is widely varied and is dependent on the population studied, such as adults or children with and without asthma. Sensitive individuals, such as those with asthma or pre-existing respiratory disease, may have increased or aggravated symptoms associated with short-term particulate matter exposures. Several studies have followed the number of medical visits associated with pollutant exposures. A range of increases from 1 to 4% for medical visits for respiratory illnesses was found corresponding to a 10 μg/m³ change in PM10. A number of studies also looked at levels of PM2.5 or PM10-2.5. The findings suggest that both the fine and coarse fractions may have associations with some respiratory symptoms (U.S. EPA, 2009).

The biological mechanisms by which particulate matter can produce health effects are being investigated in laboratory studies. Inflammatory responses in the respiratory system in humans and animals exposed to concentrated ambient particles have been measured. These include effects such as increases in neutrophils in the lungs. Other changes reported include increased release of cytokines and interleukins,
chemicals released as part of the inflammatory process. The effects of particulate matter may be mediated in part through the production of reactive oxygen species during the inflammatory process. Several reviews discuss mechanistic studies in more detail (Brunekreef, 2002; Brook, 2004; Brook, 2010).

**Long-Term Exposure Effects**

While most studies have evaluated the acute effects, some studies specifically focused on evaluating the effects of chronic exposure to PM10 and PM2.5. Studies have analyzed the mortality of adults living in different U.S. cities. After adjusting for important risk factors, taken as a whole these studies found a positive association of deaths and exposure to particulate matter. A similar association was observable in both total number of deaths and deaths due to specific causes. The largest effects were observed from cardiovascular causes and ischemic heart disease. A shortening of lifespan was also reported in these studies.

Since the initial promulgation by U.S. EPA of the National Ambient Air Quality Standards for PM2.5, controversy has remained over the association of mortality and exposures to PM2.5. Thus an expanded discussion of this issue is presented below.

Significant associations for PM2.5 for both total mortality and cardiorespiratory mortality were reported in a study following a national cohort recruited by the American Cancer Society for its Cancer Preventions Study II over several years. A re-analysis of the data from this study confirmed the initial finding (Krewski, 2000). In this study, mortality rates and PM2.5 levels were analyzed for 51 metropolitan areas of the U.S. Average levels from monitors in each area were used to estimate exposures. At these levels of aggregation, regional differences in the association of PM2.5 and mortality were noted, with higher associations in the northeast, and lower or non-significant associations in the west.

The Harvard Six Cities Study evaluated several size ranges of particulate matter and reported significant associations with PM15, PM2.5, sulfates, and non-sulfate particles, but not with coarse particles (PM15 – PM2.5). An extension of the Harvard Six Cities Cohort confirmed the association of mortality with PM2.5 levels (Laden, 2006). These studies provide evidence that the fine particles, as measured by PM2.5, may be more strongly associated with mortality effects from long-term particulate matter exposures than are coarse compounds. An update to this study covering a follow-up over the years 1974 to 2009 (Lepeule, 2012) was recently published. Findings indicated a linear relationship of PM2.5 levels and mortality
from all causes, cardiovascular causes, and from lung cancer. According to the authors, the PM2.5 levels decreased over time, but no evidence of a threshold for these effects was found.

A recent study conducted in Canada on long-term particulate exposures and mortality found a 15% increase in all-cause mortality and a 31% increase in ischemic heart disease mortality for a 10 µg.m$^3$ increase in PM2.5. The mean concentration among all study subjects was 8.7 µg/m$^3$ (Crouse, 2012).

A follow-up study of the American Cancer Society cohort confirmed and extended the findings in the initial study. The researchers estimated that, on average, a 10 µg/m$^3$ increase in fine particulates was associated with approximately a 4% increase in total mortality, a 6% increase in cardiopulmonary mortality, and an 8% increase in risk of lung cancer mortality (Pope, 2002). The magnitude of effects is larger in the long-term studies than in the short-term investigations. In an additional reanalysis and extension of the American Cancer Society cohort from 1982 to 2000 (Krewski, 2009), and including additional metropolitan areas for the most recent years, effects estimates on mortality were similar, though somewhat higher, than those reported previously. The extended analyses included an additional 11 years of cohort follow-up. The authors reported positive and significant association between a 10 µg/m$^3$ change in PM2.5 level and all cause, cardiopulmonary disease, and ischemic heart disease deaths. Mortality from ischemic heart disease was associated with the largest risk estimates.

Other national studies include an analysis of mortality and PM2.5 exposures in a Medicare population. Zeger and Associates (2008) assembled a Medicare cohort by including all Medicare enrollees residing in zip codes with centroids within six miles of a PM2.5 monitor. PM2.5 data was obtained from the monitoring stations, and mean annual levels were called for the zip codes within six miles of each monitor. The estimated associations between exposures to PM2.5 and mortality for the eastern and central portions of the U.S. were similar to those previously published in the Six Cities Study and the American Cancer Society cohorts. The authors reported that there were no significant associations between zip code levels of PM2.5 and mortality rates in the western region of the U.S. This lack of association was attributed largely to the higher PM2.5 levels in Los Angeles area counties compared to other western urban areas, but there were not higher mortality rates in these counties. The authors further reported that they found no associations of PM2.5 with mortality in persons aged 85 years or higher.
# Appendix I Health Effects

**FIGURE I-4**

Mortality Risk Estimates, Long-Term Exposure to PM2.5 in Recent Cohort Studies

From U.S. EPA, 2009

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Study</th>
<th>Cohort</th>
<th>Subset</th>
<th>Mean</th>
<th>Effect Estimate (95% CI)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>McDowell et al. (2000, 012319)</td>
<td>AHSMOG</td>
<td>Males</td>
<td>32.0</td>
<td>All Cause</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brunekreef et al. (2009, 101947)</td>
<td>NLC AIR</td>
<td>Full Cohort</td>
<td>28.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enstrom (2005, 087358)</td>
<td>CA Cancer Prevention</td>
<td>1973-1982</td>
<td>23.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jerrett et al. (2005, 087635)</td>
<td>ACS-LA</td>
<td></td>
<td>19.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kawachi et al. (2004, 101193)</td>
<td>ACS Reanalysis 2-LA</td>
<td></td>
<td>20.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laden et al. (2000, 087920)</td>
<td>Harvard 6-Cities</td>
<td></td>
<td>16.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lipfert et al. (2003, 090216)</td>
<td>Veterans Cohort</td>
<td></td>
<td>14.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eltov et al. (2003, 090104)</td>
<td>Medicare Cohort</td>
<td>ACS Sites</td>
<td>13.6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laden et al. (2000, 087920)</td>
<td>Harvard 6-Cities</td>
<td>6-Cities sites</td>
<td>14.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kawachi et al. (2004, 101193)</td>
<td>ACS Reanalysis 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>14.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gozes et al. (2004, 095524)</td>
<td>U.S. Cyclic Florosa</td>
<td></td>
<td>13.7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zeger et al. (2008, 031950)</td>
<td>MCAFPS</td>
<td>65+ Eastern</td>
<td>14.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kawachi et al. (2009, 101930)</td>
<td>ACS Reanalysis 2-LA</td>
<td></td>
<td>12.8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brunekreef et al. (2009, 101947)</td>
<td>NLC AIR</td>
<td>Full Cohort</td>
<td>28.3</td>
<td>CV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pope et al. (2005, 095286)</td>
<td>ACS</td>
<td></td>
<td>17.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laden et al. (2000, 087920)</td>
<td>Harvard 6-Cities</td>
<td></td>
<td>16.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naess et al. (2007, 093726)</td>
<td>Oslo, Norway</td>
<td></td>
<td>14.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miller et al. (2007, 093753)</td>
<td>WHI</td>
<td></td>
<td>14.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chen et al. (2006, 097944)</td>
<td>AHSMOG</td>
<td></td>
<td>14.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jerrett et al. (2005, 087635)</td>
<td>ACS-LA</td>
<td></td>
<td>19.0</td>
<td>IHD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kawachi et al. (2009, 101193)</td>
<td>ACS Reanalysis 2-LA</td>
<td></td>
<td>20.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pope et al. (2004, 095286)</td>
<td>ACS</td>
<td></td>
<td>17.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kawachi et al. (2009, 101193)</td>
<td>ACS Reanalysis 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>14.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McDowell et al. (2000, 012319)</td>
<td>AHSMOG</td>
<td>Males</td>
<td>32.0</td>
<td>CHD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miller et al. (2007, 093753)</td>
<td>WHI</td>
<td></td>
<td>14.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chen et al. (2006, 097944)</td>
<td>AHSMOG</td>
<td></td>
<td>14.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jerrett et al. (2005, 087635)</td>
<td>ACS-LA</td>
<td></td>
<td>19.0</td>
<td>IHD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kawachi et al. (2009, 101193)</td>
<td>ACS Reanalysis 2-LA</td>
<td></td>
<td>20.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laden et al. (2000, 087920)</td>
<td>Harvard 6-Cities</td>
<td></td>
<td>14.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naess et al. (2007, 093726)</td>
<td>Oslo, Norway</td>
<td></td>
<td>14.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kawachi et al. (2009, 101193)</td>
<td>ACS Reanalysis 2-LA</td>
<td></td>
<td>12.8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brunekreef et al. (2009, 101947)</td>
<td>NLC AIR</td>
<td>Full Cohort</td>
<td>28.3</td>
<td>Respiratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laden et al. (2000, 087920)</td>
<td>Harvard 6-Cities</td>
<td></td>
<td>16.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McDowell et al. (2000, 012319)</td>
<td>AHSMOG</td>
<td>Males</td>
<td>32.0</td>
<td>Lung Cancer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brunekreef et al. (2009, 101947)</td>
<td>NLC AIR</td>
<td>Full Cohort</td>
<td>28.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jerrett et al. (2005, 087635)</td>
<td>ACS-LA</td>
<td></td>
<td>19.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kawachi et al. (2009, 101193)</td>
<td>ACS Reanalysis 2-LA</td>
<td></td>
<td>20.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laden et al. (2000, 087920)</td>
<td>Harvard 6-Cities</td>
<td></td>
<td>14.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naess et al. (2007, 093726)</td>
<td>Oslo, Norway</td>
<td></td>
<td>14.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kawachi et al. (2009, 101193)</td>
<td>ACS Reanalysis 2-LA</td>
<td></td>
<td>12.8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brunekreef et al. (2009, 101947)</td>
<td>NLC AIR</td>
<td>Full Cohort</td>
<td>28.3</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jerrett et al. (2005, 087635)</td>
<td>ACS-LA</td>
<td></td>
<td>19.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laden et al. (2000, 087920)</td>
<td>Harvard 6-Cities</td>
<td></td>
<td>16.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kawachi et al. (2009, 101193)</td>
<td>ACS Reanalysis 2-LA</td>
<td></td>
<td>12.8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*PM2.5 data from 1973-1992 applied to all subsequent time periods*

**FIGURE I-4**

Mortality Risk Estimates, Long-Term Exposure to PM2.5 in Recent Cohort Studies

From U.S. EPA, 2009

---

I-22
Analyses of mortality and PM2.5 levels specific to California have also been reported. A cohort of elderly individuals (average age of 65 yr in 1973) recruited from 11 California counties was followed over several years (Enstrom, 2005). An association for exposure with all-cause deaths was reported from 1973–1982. However, no significant association was found in the later time period of 1983–2002. Pollutant levels were taken from ambient monitors and averaged over each county to estimate exposures.

Two recent reports have been released looking at air pollution and health effects in California cohorts. One study (Lipsett, 2011) followed school teachers recruited in 1995, and followed through 2005. Pollutant exposures at the subject residence were estimated using data from ambient monitors, and extrapolated using a distance weighted method. The authors reported significant association of PM2.5 levels and mortality from ischemic heart disease, but no associations were found with all-cause, cardiovascular, or respiratory disease.

The second study (Jerrett, 2011) followed individuals in California from the American Cancer Society II cohort recruited starting in 1982, with follow up to 2000. Pollutant levels at subject residences were estimated using several methods and models. All but one of the methods found no association of all-cause mortality with PM2.5 levels. All exposure estimation methods were reported to have found significant associations with ischemic heart disease mortality, however. The authors noted that mortality rates differ in urban areas compared to non-urban areas, and so included a variable for this in a land use regression model to estimate effects on mortality. When the authors applied the land use regression model including an urban indicator to estimate exposures, all-cause mortality, mortality from cardiovascular disease, and mortality from ischemic heart disease were all significantly associated with PM2.5 levels.

Some other studies have focused on particulate matter exposure and health effects in residents of Southern California. Two analyses of the American Cancer Society cohort, for example, focused specifically on the Los Angeles Metropolitan area using methods to estimate exposures on a finer geographical scale than previous studies that used geographic scales at the county or metropolitan area. Using data from monitoring stations in the Los Angeles area, one study applied interpolation methods (Jerrett, 2005) and another applied land use regression techniques (Krewski, 2009) to estimate exposures to the study individuals. Significant associations of PM2.5 with mortality from all causes and cardiopulmonary disease were reported, with the
magnitude of risks being higher than those from the national studies of the American Cancer Society cohort. This provides evidence that using methods to provide more detailed exposure estimates can result in stronger associations of PM2.5 and mortality. It should be noted that various analyses were presented in these, as well as other, studies to estimate the influence on various individual level and ecologic variables that might also be related to health effects risks. Including such variable generally reduces the association of PM2.5 and mortality. It may be illustrative to describe some of the estimates from the various calculations as presented by the authors of the Los Angeles area cohort (Krewski, 2009). In the descriptions in Table I-7, HR refers to Hazard Ratio expressed for a 10 ug/m$^3$ change in PM2.5 exposure, followed by the 95% Confidence Interval. For example, if the Hazard Ratio is 2, the risk would be twice as high, and conversely if the Hazard Ration is 0.5, the risk would be one-half of that of the reference group. Several of the analyses results follow as excerpted from Krewski, 2009. Table I-7 includes PM2.5, plus various additional individual and ecological variables.

**TABLE I - 8**

Influence of Adding Confounding Variables (From Krewski, 2009)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VARIABLE INCLUDED</th>
<th>HAZARD RATIO</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PM2.5 alone (stratified for age, sex, and race)</td>
<td>1.197 (95% CI, 1.082–1.325);</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM2.5 with 44 individual-level covariates</td>
<td>1.143 (95% CI, 1.033–1.266)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With 44 individual-level covariates and the ecologic covariate of unemployment</td>
<td>1.127 (95% CI, 1.015–1.252)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With 44 individual-level covariates and social factors extracted from the principal component analysis (which account for 81% of the total variance in the social variables)</td>
<td>1.142 (95% CI, 1.026–1.272).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With 44 individual-level covariates and all ecologic covariates that were individually associated with mortality in bivariate models with PM2.5 exposure</td>
<td>1.115 (95% CI, 1.003–1.239)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parsimonious model that included 44 individual-level covariates and ecologic confounder variables that both reduced the pollution coefficient and had associations with mortality</td>
<td>1.126 (95% CI, 1.014–1.251)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Another study looked at measuring of atherosclerosis in Southern California residents (Kunzli, 2005). An assessment of the carotid intima-media thickness (CIMT) was used as a measure of subclinical atherosclerosis. The subjects’ residential areas were geocoded and a geospatial extrapolation of ambient monitoring data was used to assign annual mean concentrations of ambient PM2.5. The authors report results of an association between atherosclerosis and ambient air pollution as measured by PM2.5. The associations of PM2.5 and CIMT were strongest in women ≥ 60 years of age.

The U.S. EPA has recently proposed to lower the annual National Ambient Air Quality Standard for PM2.5 (U.S. EPA, 2012a). U.S. EPA also released a Regulatory Impact Analysis (U.S. EPA 2012b) which looked at the costs and benefits of alternate PM2.5 stand levels. As part of the analysis, U.S. EPA also looked at California specific studies regarding PM2.5 and mortality published in the scientific literature. The U.S. EPA analysis concluded "most of the cohort studies conducted in California report central effect estimates similar to the (nation-wide) all-cause mortality risk estimate we applied from Krewski et al. (2009) and Laden et al. (2006) albeit with wider confidence intervals. A couple cohort studies conducted in California indicate higher risks than the risk estimates we applied." Thus in U.S. EPA’s judgment the California related studies provided estimates of mortality consistent with or higher than those from the national studies.

Other studies report evidence indicating that particulate matter exposure early in pregnancy may be associated with lowered birth weights (Bobak, 1999). Studies from the U.S., the Czech Republic and Mexico City have reported that neonatal and early postnatal exposure to particulate matter may lead to increased infant mortality. A more recent study in Southern California found increased risks for infant deaths associated with exposures to particulates and other pollutants (Ritz, 2006). These results suggest that fetuses and infants may be subgroups affected by particulate matter exposures.

In addition, some long-term effect studies have reported an increased risk of mortality from lung cancer associated with particulate matter exposures. A study involving California Seventh Day Adventists (very few of whom smoke) has reported an association of lung cancer mortality with PM10 levels. It is not clear from these studies whether the association relates to causation of disease, or whether individuals with cancer are more susceptible to other effects of particles leading to the observed mortality association. A study that followed a large number of
individuals living in the largest U.S. cities found elevated lung cancer risk associated with long-term average PM2.5 levels (Pope, 2002).

Several studies have assessed the effects of long-term particulate matter exposure on respiratory symptoms and lung function changes. Associations have been found with symptoms of chronic bronchitis and decreased lung function. A study of school children in 12 communities in Southern California showed significant association of particulate matter with bronchitis or phlegm in children with asthma. These effects were also associated with NO\textsubscript{2} and acid vapor levels (McConnell, 1999).

A cohort of fourth graders from the Southern California communities was followed over a period of four years by the Children’s Health Study. A lower rate of growth in lung function was found in children living in areas with higher levels of particulate pollution (Gauderman, 2000). Decreases in lung function growth were associated with PM10, PM2.5, PM10-2.5, acid vapor, and NO\textsubscript{2}. There was no association with ozone levels. The investigators were not able to identify independent effects of the pollutants, but noted that motor vehicle emissions are a major source of the pollutants.

A follow-up study on a second cohort of children confirmed the findings that decreased lung function growth was associated with particulates, nitric oxides, and elemental carbon levels (Gauderman, 2002). Elemental carbon is often used as a measure for diesel particulate. Additionally, children who moved to areas with less air pollution were found to regain some of the lung function growth rate (Avol, 2001). By the time the fourth graders graduated from high school, a significant number showed lower lung function. The risk of lower lung function was about five times higher in children with the highest PM2.5 exposure when compared to the lowest exposure communities (Gauderman, 2004). These deficits are likely to persist since the children were at the end of their growth period.

Despite data gaps, the extensive body of epidemiological studies has both qualitative and quantitative consistency suggestive of causality. A considerable body of evidence from these studies suggests that ambient particulate matter, alone or in combination with other coexisting pollutants, is associated with significant increases in mortality and morbidity in a community.

In summary, the scientific literature indicates that an increased risk of mortality and morbidity is associated with particulate matter at ambient levels. The evidence for particulate matter effects is mostly derived from population studies with supportive
evidence from clinical and animal studies. Although most of the effects are attributable to particulate matter, co-pollutant effects cannot be ruled out on the basis of existing studies. The difficulty of separating the effects may be due to the fact that particulate levels co-vary with other combustion source pollutants. That is, the particle measurements serve as an index of overall exposure to combustion-related pollution, and some component(s) of combustion pollution other than particles might be at least partly responsible for the observed health effects.

U.S. EPA staff has presented conclusions on the particulate matter causal determination of several health effects based on a recent review of the available scientific studies (U.S. EPA, 2009). These are depicted in the Tables I-8 and I-9.

**TABLE I - 9**

Summary of Causal Determination of PM10-2.5 by Exposure Duration and Health Outcome

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SHORT-TERM EXPOSURES</th>
<th>Causality Determination</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cardiovascular effects</td>
<td>Suggestive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respiratory effects</td>
<td>Suggestive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mortality</td>
<td>Suggestive</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LONG-TERM EXPOSURES</th>
<th>Causality Determination</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cardiovascular effects</td>
<td>Inadequate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respiratory effects</td>
<td>Inadequate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mortality</td>
<td>Inadequate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reproductive and developmental</td>
<td>Inadequate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

From U.S. EPA, 2009
TABLE I - 10

Summary of Causal Determination of PM2.5 by Exposure Duration and Health Outcome

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Health Outcome</th>
<th>Causality Determination</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cardiovascular effects</td>
<td>Causal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respiratory effects</td>
<td>Likely to be causal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central nervous system</td>
<td>Inadequate information to assess</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mortality</td>
<td>Causal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Health Outcome</th>
<th>Causality Determination</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cardiovascular effects</td>
<td>Causal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respiratory effects</td>
<td>Likely to be causal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mortality</td>
<td>Causal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reproductive and developmental</td>
<td>Suggestive of a causal relationship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancer, Mutagenicity, Genotoxicity</td>
<td>Suggestive of a causal relationship</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

From U.S. EPA, 2009

In terms of estimating health burdens of air pollution exposure, CARB has conducted analyses in the past estimating exposures and quantitative health effects from exposures to particulate matter, as well as other pollutants. The most recent assessment focused on premature mortality and PM2.5 (CARB 2010). The analysis used the U.S. EPA’s risk assessment methodology for calculating premature mortality, and used ambient air quality measurements averaged over a three-year period of 2006-2008. The analysis indicated that PM2.5 related premature deaths in California as 9,200 with an uncertainty range of 7,300 – 11,000. Estimates were also made for the California Air Basins. For the South Coast Air Basin, the estimate was 4,900 with an uncertainty range of 3,900 – 6,000. These estimates were calculated using the associations of cardiopulmonary mortality and PM2.5 from the second exposure period from Krewski (2009). The associations from the first exposure period from Krewski, 2009 as well as other cause of death estimates were also presented.
Another analysis of health impacts in the South Coast was conducted as part of the Draft Socioeconomic Report for the 2012 AQMP. The analysis estimates the anticipated costs and benefits of adopting the measures in the Final 2012 AQMP. Adopting these measures is projected to result in attainment of the national PM2.5 standards by 2014. The total average annual quantifiable benefits associated with implementing the Final 2012 AQMP were calculated and represent the currently quantifiable benefit of moving beyond today’s regulations to the level needed to meet the federal PM2.5 standards. Table I-10 shows the number of avoided cases (or person-days) by health effect when the Basin attains the PM2.5 standard in 2014 and also in 2023 that result (SCAQMD 2012). The estimates pertain to the projected PM2.5 reductions only.

**TABLE I - 11**

Changes in Number of Health Effects for Future Years* for Measures Contained in the Final 2012 AQMP

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Health Outcome</th>
<th>Number of Avoided Cases</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mortality</td>
<td>668</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acute Bronchitis</td>
<td>597</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-Fatal Heart Attacks</td>
<td>29 - 261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower &amp; Upper Respiratory Symptoms</td>
<td>18,384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency Room Visits</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hospital Admissions</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor Restricted Activity Days</td>
<td>287,447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Work Loss Days</td>
<td>48,805</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asthma Attacks</td>
<td>26,910</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Changes reflect differences in base and control cases for a given year. Positive numbers are reductions in symptoms due to the Final 2012 AQMP.  
**Person-days.
ULTRAFINE PARTICLES

As noted above, numerous studies have found association of particulate matter levels with adverse effects, including mortality, hospital admissions, and respiratory disease symptoms. The vast majority of these studies used particle mass of PM10 or PM2.5 as the measure of exposure. Some researchers have postulated, however, that ultrafine particles may be responsible for some of the observed associations of particulate matter and health outcomes (Oberdorster, et al, 1995; Seaton, et al, 1995). Ultrafine particles have aerodynamic diameter of less than 0.1 μm.

Several potential mechanisms have been brought forward to suggest that the ultrafine portion may be important in determining the toxicity of ambient particulates, some of which are discussed below.

For a given mass concentration, ultrafine particles have much higher numbers and surface area compared to larger particles. Particles can act as carriers for other adsorbed agents, such as trace metals and organic compounds; and the larger surface area may transport more of such toxic agents than larger particles.

Smaller particles can also be inhaled deep into the lungs. As much as 50% of 0.02 μm diameter particles are estimated to be deposited in the alveolar region of the lung. The relation between deposition and particle size is of complex nature. The ultrafine particles generally have higher fractional deposition in the alveolar region. However, for the smaller nucleation mode (particles less than 0.01 μm size) the deposition in the alveolar region declines, but increases in the extrathoracic region.

Exposures of laboratory animals to ultrafine particles have found cardiovascular and respiratory effects. Using an animal model of atherosclerotic disease, mice exposed to concentrated ultrafine particles near a roadway in Southern California showed larger early atherosclerotic lesions than mice exposed to concentrated PM2.5 or to filtered air (Araujo, 2008). In a mouse allergy model, exposures to concentrated ultrafine particles resulted in a greater response to antigen challenge to ovalbumin (Li, 2010), indicating that vehicular traffic exposure could exacerbate allergic inflammation in already-sensitized animals.

Controlled exposures of human volunteers to ultrafine particles either laboratory generated or as products of combustion, such as diesel exhaust containing particles, have found physiological changes related to vascular effects. Mills, 2011, for example found exposure to diesel exhaust particulate attenuated both acetylcholine and sodium-nitroprusside-induced vasorelaxation.
There are no long-term studies of human population exposure to ultrafine particles, as there is a lack of a monitoring network in the U.S. There have been several cross-sectional epidemiological studies of ultrafine particles, mainly from Europe. Some of these studies found effects on hospital admissions, and emergency department visits, for respiratory and cardiovascular effects. Other studies, however, have not found such effects (U.S. EPA, 2009). Concentrations of ultrafine particles can vary geographically, and it is not clear how well central site monitors may capture actual exposures.

U.S. EPA staff has presented conclusions on causal determination of several health effects of ultrafine PM based on a recent review of the available scientific studies (U.S. EPA, 2009). These are depicted in Table I-11.

Additional discussion on the sources and health effects of ultrafine particles can be found in Chapter 9 of the 2012 AQMP.

**TABLE I - 12**

Summary of Causal Determination of Ultrafine PM by Exposure Duration and Health Outcome

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SHORT-TERM EXPOSURES</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Health Outcome</td>
<td>Causality Determination</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiovascular effects</td>
<td>Suggestive</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respiratory effects</td>
<td>Suggestive</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central nervous system</td>
<td>Inadequate information to assess</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mortality</td>
<td>Inadequate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LONG-TERM EXPOSURES</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Health Outcome</td>
<td>Causality Determination</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiovascular effects</td>
<td>Inadequate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respiratory effects</td>
<td>Inadequate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mortality</td>
<td>Inadequate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reproductive and developmental</td>
<td>Inadequate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancer, Mutagenicity, Genotoxicity</td>
<td>Inadequate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

From U.S. EPA, 2009
CARBON MONOXIDE

The high affinity of carbon monoxide (CO) to bond with oxygen-carrying proteins (hemoglobin and myoglobin) results in reduced oxygen supply in the bloodstream of exposed individuals. The reduced oxygen supply is responsible for the toxic effects of CO which are typically manifested in the oxygen-sensitive organ systems. The effects have been studied in controlled laboratory environments involving exposure of humans and animals to CO, as well as in population-based studies of ambient CO exposure effects. People with deficient blood supply to the heart (ischemic heart disease) are known to be susceptible to the effects of CO. Protection of this group is the basis of the existing National Ambient Air Quality Standards for CO at 35 ppm for one hour and 9 ppm averaged over eight hours. The health effects of ambient CO have been recently reviewed (U.S. EPA, 2000, 2010).

Inhaled CO has no known direct toxic effect on lungs but rather exerts its effects by interfering with oxygen transport through the formation of carboxyhemoglobin (COHb, a chemical complex of CO and hemoglobin). Exposure to CO is often evaluated in terms of COHb levels in blood measured as percentage of total hemoglobin bound to CO. COHb levels in non-smokers range between 0.3 and 0.7% and 5 to 10% in smokers. COHb levels in excess of 1.5% in a significant proportion of urban non-smoking populations can be considered as evidence of widespread exposure to environmental CO.

Under controlled laboratory conditions, healthy subjects exposed to CO sufficient to result in 5% COHb levels exhibited reduced duration of maximal exercise performance and consumption of oxygen. Studies involving subjects with coronary artery disease who engaged in exercise during CO exposures have shown that COHb levels as low as 2.4% can lead to earlier onset of electrocardiograph changes indicative of deficiency of oxygen supply to the heart. Other effects include an earlier onset of chest pain, an increase in the duration of chest pain, and a decrease in oxygen consumption.

Findings of epidemiologic studies have observed associations between ambient CO concentration and emergency department visits and hospital emissions for ischemic heart disease and other cardiovascular diseases.

Animal studies associated with long-term exposure to CO resulting in COHb levels that are equivalent to those observed in smokers have shown indication of reduction in birth weight and impaired neurobehavior in the offspring of exposed animals.
Epidemiological studies conducted in Southern California have indicated an association with CO exposure during pregnancy to increases in pre-term births (Ritz, 2000). However, the results were not consistent in different areas studied. The increase in the pre-term births was also associated with PM10 levels. Another study found increased risks for cardiac-related birth defects with carbon monoxide exposure in the second month of pregnancy (Ritz, 2002). Toxicological studies in laboratory animals with higher than ambient levels of CO have also reported decrements in birth weight and prenatal growth.

U.S. EPA staff has presented conclusions on causal determination of the health effects of carbon monoxide based on a recent review of the available scientific studies (U.S. EPA, 2010). These are depicted in Table I-12.

**TABLE I - 13**

Causal Determination for Health Effects of Carbon Monoxide

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SHORT-TERM EXPOSURES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Health Outcome</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiovascular morbidity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central nervous system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respiratory morbidity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mortality</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LONG-TERM EXPOSURES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Health Outcome</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiovascular morbidity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central nervous system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birth outcomes and developmental effects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respiratory morbidity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mortality</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

From U.S. EPA, 2010
Appendix I Health Effects

NITROGEN DIOXIDE

The U.S. EPA has recently reviewed the health effects of nitrogen dioxide (U.S. EPA, 2008a). Evidence for low-level nitrogen dioxide (NO₂) exposure effects is derived from laboratory studies of asthmatics and from epidemiological studies. Additional supportive evidence is derived from animal studies.

Some epidemiological studies using the presence of an unvented gas stove as a surrogate for indoor NO₂ exposures suggest an increased incidence of respiratory infections or symptoms in children. However the evidence is mixed.

Recent studies related to outdoor exposure have found health effects associated with ambient NO₂ levels, including respiratory symptoms, respiratory illness, decreased lung function, increased emergency room visits for asthma, and cardiopulmonary mortality. However, since NO₂ exposure generally occurs in the presence of other pollutants, such as particulate matter, these studies are often unable to determine the specific role of NO₂ in causing effects.

The Children’s Health Study in Southern California found associations of air pollution, including NO₂, PM10, and PM2.5, with respiratory symptoms in asthmatics (McConnell, 1999). Particles and NO₂ were correlated, and effects of individual pollutants could not be discerned. A subsequent analysis indicated a stronger role for NO₂ (McConnell, 2002).

Ambient levels of NO₂ were also associated with a decrease in lung function growth in a group of children followed for eight years. In addition to NO₂, the decreased growth was also associated with particulate matter and airborne acids. The study authors postulated this may be a result of a package of pollutants from traffic sources (Gauderman, 2004).

Results from controlled exposure studies of asthmatics demonstrate an increase in the tendency of airways to contract in response to a chemical stimulus (bronchial reactivity) or after inhaled allergens. Effects were observed with exposures from 0.1 to 0.3 ppm NO₂ for periods ranging from 30 minutes to three hours. A similar response is reported in some studies with healthy subjects at higher levels of exposure (1.5 - 2.0 ppm). Mixed results have been reported when people with chronic obstructive lung disease are exposed to low levels of NO₂.

Short-term controlled studies of animals exposed to NO₂ over a period of several hours indicate cellular changes associated with allergic and inflammatory response and interference with detoxification processes in the liver. In some animal studies
the severity of the lung structural damage observed after relatively high levels of short-term ozone exposure is observed to increase when animals are exposed to a combination of ozone and NO₂.

In animals, longer-term (3-6 months) repeated exposures at 0.25 ppm appear to decrease one of the essential cell-types (T-cells) of the immune system. Non-specific changes in cells involved in maintaining immune functions (cytotoxic T-cells and natural killer cells) have been observed in humans after repeated exposure (4-6 days) to >0.6 ppm of NO₂ (20 min. - 2 hours). All these changes collectively support the observation reported both in population and animal studies of increased susceptibility to infections, as a result of NO₂ exposure.

The U.S. EPA recently adopted a new short-term standard of 100 ppb (0.1 ppm) averaged over 1 hour. The standard was designed to protect against increases in airway reactivity in individuals with asthma observed in controlled exposure studies, as well as respiratory symptoms observed in epidemiological studies. The new standard also requires additional monitoring for NO₂ near roadways.

**SULFUR DIOXIDE**

Controlled laboratory studies involving human volunteers have clearly identified asthmatics as a very sensitive group to the effects of ambient sulfur dioxide (SO₂) exposures. Healthy subjects have failed to demonstrate any short-term respiratory functional changes at exposure levels up to 1.0 ppm over 1-3 hours.

In exercising asthmatics, brief exposure (5-10 minutes) to SO₂ at levels between 0.2-0.6 ppm can result in significant alteration of lung function, such as increases in airway resistance and decreases in breathing capacity. In some, the exposure can result in severe symptoms necessitating the use of medication for relief. The response to SO₂ inhalation is observable within two minutes of exposure, increases further with continuing exposure up to five minutes then remains relatively steady as exposure continues. SO₂ exposure is generally not associated with any delayed reactions or repetitive asthmatic attacks.

In epidemiologic studies, associations of SO₂ levels with increases in respiratory symptoms, increases in emergency department visits and hospital admissions for respiratory-related causes have been reported. Coupled with the human clinical studies, these data suggest that SO₂ can trigger asthmatic episodes in individuals with pre-existing asthma.
The U.S. EPA has recently revised the SO\textsubscript{2} air quality standard. The previous 24-hour standard was rescinded and replaced with a new 1-hour standard at 75 ppb (0.075 ppm) to protect against acute asthma attacks in sensitive individuals.

Animal studies have shown that despite SO\textsubscript{2} being a respiratory irritant, it does not cause substantial acute or chronic toxicity in animals exposed at ambient concentrations. However, relatively high exposures (10 ppm of SO\textsubscript{2} for 72 hours) in mice can lead to tissue damage, fluid accumulation and sloughing of respiratory lining. Sensitization to allergies is observable in guinea pigs repeatedly exposed to high levels (72 ppm) of SO\textsubscript{2}. This effect needs further evaluation in clinical and population studies to identify any chronic exposure impact on both asthmatic incidence and attacks in a population.

Some epidemiological studies indicate that the mortality and morbidity effects associated with the fine fraction of particles show a similar association with ambient SO\textsubscript{2} levels. In these studies, efforts to separate the effects of SO\textsubscript{2} from fine particles have not been successful. Thus, it is not clear whether the two pollutants act synergistically, or whether being generated from similar combustion sources, they represent the same pollution index for the observed effects.

**SULFATES**

Based on a level determined necessary to protect the most sensitive individuals, the California Air Resources Board (CARB) in 1976 adopted a standard of 25 µg/m\textsuperscript{3} (24-hour average) for sulfates. There is no federal air quality standard for sulfates.

In recent years, a vast majority of effects (mortality and morbidity) associated with fine particles (PM2.5) and sulfur dioxide have shown a similar association with ambient sulfate levels in some population studies. The efforts to fully separate the effects of sulfates from other coexisting pollutants have not been successful. This may be due to the fact that these pollutants covary under ambient conditions, having been emitted from common sources; and the effects observed may be due to the combination of pollutants, rather than a single pollutant.

A clinical study involving exposure of human subjects to sulfuric acid aerosol indicated that adolescent asthmatics may be a susceptible population subgroup with some changes in lung function observed with exposures below 100 µg/m\textsuperscript{3}. In
general, however, laboratory exposures of human volunteers to sulfates at or near ambient levels have not found significant changes in lung function.

Results from animal studies involving exposures to sulfuric acid aerosol, ammonium bisulfate and ammonium sulfate indicate that acidic particles (former two) are more toxic than non-acidic particles (latter). In addition, the severity or magnitude of both mortality and morbidity effects is relatively higher in population studies of the eastern United States and Canada where sulfate concentrations are higher than for those observed in the western United States. Mixed results have been reported from studies which attempted to ascertain the role of acidity in determining the observed toxicity.

**LEAD**

The U.S. EPA has recently reviewed the health effects of ambient lead exposures in conjunction with a review of the NAAQS for lead (U.S. EPA 2006b; U.S. EPA 2007b). The following summary is taken from these reviews.

There are a number of potential public health effects at low level exposures. The health implications are generally indexed by blood lead levels, which are related to lead exposures both from inhalation as well as from ingestion. As identified by U.S. EPA, effects include impacts on population IQ, as well as heart disease and kidney disease. The array of health effects includes the following.

- Heme biosynthesis and related functions;
- Neurological development and function;
- Reproduction and physical development;
- Kidney function;
- Cardiovascular function
- Immune function

Children appear to be sensitive to the neurological toxicity of lead, with effects observed at blood lead concentration ranges of 5 – 10 µg/dL, or possibly lower. No clear threshold has yet been established for such effects.
According to the U.S. EPA review, the most important effects observed are neurotoxic effects in children and cardiovascular effects in adults. The effects in children include impacts on intellectual attainment and school performance.

U.S. EPA has recently revised the NAAQS for lead to a level of 0.15 µg/m³ averaged over a rolling three-month period to protect against lead toxicity. Figures I-5 and I-6, taken from the U.S. EPA review, depict the health effects of lead in relation to blood levels. In the figure, the question marks indicate that there are no demonstrated threshold blood lead levels for health effects. The Centers for Disease Control (CDC) has recently revised their lead hazard information and replaced their level of concern for adverse effects of 10 µg/dL blood lead level with a childhood blood lead level reference value of 5 µg/dL to identify children and environments associated with lead-exposure hazards (CDC, 2012).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lowest Observed Effect Blood Lead Level</th>
<th>Neurological Effects</th>
<th>Hematological Effects</th>
<th>Immune Effects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>30 µg/dL</td>
<td></td>
<td>Increased urinary δ-aminolevulinic acid</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 µg/dL</td>
<td>Behavioral disturbances (e.g., inattention, delinquency)</td>
<td>Erythrocyte protoporphyrin (EP) elevation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Altered electrophysiological responses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 µg/dL</td>
<td>Effects on neuromotor function</td>
<td>Inhibition of δ-aminolevulinic acid dehydratase (ALAD)</td>
<td>Effects on humoral (↑ serum IgE) and cell-mediated (↑ T-cell abundance) immunity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CNS cognitive effects (e.g., IQ deficits)</td>
<td>Pyrimidine-5'-nucleotidase (Py5N) activity inhibition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 µg/dL</td>
<td>(???)</td>
<td>(???)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 µg/dL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FIGURE I - 5**
Summary of Lowest Observed Effect Levels for Key Lead-Induced Health Effects in Children (From U.S. EPA 2007b)
Toxic air contaminants are pollutants for which there generally are no ambient air quality standards. The Toxic Air Contaminant Identification and Control Act (AB1807, Tanner 1983) created California’s program to reduce exposures to air toxics. The Air Toxics “Hot Spots” Information and Assessment Act (AB2588, Connelly, 1987) supplements the program by requiring statewide air toxics inventories, notification of people exposure to significant health risks, and facility plans to reduce these risks. Under California’s Air Toxics Program, CARB staff and Office of Environmental Health Hazard Assessment (OEHHA) assess the health effects of substances that may pose a risk of adverse health effects. These effects are usually an increased risk for cancer, adverse birth outcomes and respiratory effects. After review by the state Scientific Review Panel, CARB holds a public hearing on whether to formally list substances that may pose a significant risk to public health as a Toxic Air Contaminant.

OEHHA also establishes potency factors for air toxics that are carcinogenic. The potency factors can be used to estimate the additional cancer risk from ambient levels of toxics. This estimate represents the chance of contracting cancer in an individual
over a lifetime exposure to a given level of an air toxic and is usually expressed in terms of additional cancer cases per million people exposed.

For non-cancer health effects, OEHHA has developed acute and chronic Reference Exposure Levels (RELs). RELs are concentrations in the air below which adverse health effects are not likely to occur. Acute RELs refer to short-term exposures, generally of 1-hour duration. Chronic RELs refer to long-term exposures of several years. OEHHA has also established 8-hour RELs for several substances. The ratio of ambient concentration to the appropriate REL can be used to calculate a Hazard Index. A Hazard Index of less than one would not be expected to result in adverse effects. The measured levels from the most recent study were below the applicable Reference Exposure Levels.

The District conducted studies on the ambient concentrations and estimated the potential health risks from air toxics (SCAQMD, 2008). In the latest study, a two-year monitoring program was undertaken at 10 sites throughout the SCAB over the time period 2004-2006. Over 30 substances were measured, and annual average levels were calculated. The results showed that the overall risk for excess cancer from a 70-year lifetime exposure to the levels of air toxics calculated as the average level at the 10 sites was about 1,200 in a million. The largest contributor to this risk was diesel particulate matter, accounting for about 84% of the air toxics risk. A breakdown of the major contributors to the air toxics risk is shown in Figure I-7. The average levels measured were also compared to the non-cancer Reference Exposure Levels. The measurements were below the established RELs.

The California Air Resources Board listed Diesel Particulate Matter as a Toxic Air Contaminant in 1989. The International Agency for Research on Cancer, an arm of the World Health Organization, classified diesel exhaust as probably carcinogenic to humans in 1989. Recently IARC convened an international panel of scientists to review the published literature since the initial classification regarding the carcinogenicity of diesel combustion emissions. The panel concluded that diesel exhaust is a substance that causes lung cancer in humans (Benbrahim-Tallaa, 2012).
The key air toxics contributing to risk from mobile and stationary sources are listed in Table I-13.

**TABLE I - 14**

Key Toxic Air Contaminants in the SCAB

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MOBILE SOURCES</th>
<th>STATIONARY SOURCES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acetaldehyde</td>
<td>Hexavalent Chromium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benzene</td>
<td>Methylene Chloride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,3 Butadiene</td>
<td>Nickel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diesel Particulate Matter</td>
<td>Perchloroethylene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formaldehyde</td>
<td>Trichloroethylene</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONCLUSION

A large body of scientific evidence shows that the adverse impacts of air pollution in human and animal health are clear. A considerable number of population-based and laboratory studies have established a link between air pollution and increased morbidity and, in some instances, earlier mortality.

As the scientific methods for the study of air pollution health effects have progressed over the past decades, adverse effects have been shown to occur at lower levels of exposure. For some pollutants, no clear thresholds for effects have been demonstrated. The new findings have, in turn, led to the revision and lowering of National Ambient Air Quality Standards which, in the judgment of the Administrator of the U.S. EPA, are necessary to protect public health. Figures I-8 and I-9 are meant to convey some of the historical context to recent revisions to the NAAQS for ozone and for particulate matter.
TSP indicator - Reports of mortality and illness (e.g. London, Meuse Valley, Donora), measures such as British Smoke, coefficient of haze, hi-vol samplers

Indicator revised to PM10 – inhalable particles, daily mortality and ‘Black Smoke’, acute lung function change, respiratory and heart disease symptoms

PM2.5 indicator – Cardiovascular mortality and morbidity, Six-Cities study & American Cancer Society cohort

Additional mortality and morbidity studies, larger effects, lung growth stunted, postulated biological mechanisms demonstrated, adverse birth outcomes, CASAC advice

Evolution of National PM Standards follows research generated knowledge

FIGURE I - 9
REFERENCES


California Air Resources Board. (2010) Estimate of Premature Deaths Associated with Fine Particle Pollution (PM2.5) in California Using a U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Methodology. August 31, 2010


Kim C S., Aexis NE., Rappold, AG, Kehrl, H, et al. (2011) Lung Function and Inflammatory Responses in Healthy Young Adults Exposed to 0.06 ppm Ozone for 6.6 Hours. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 183(9): 1215–1221


Krewski D; Jerrett M; Burnett RT; Ma R; Hughes E; Shi Y; Turner MC; Pope AC III; Thurston G; Calle EE; Thun MJ. (2009). Extended Follow-Up and Spatial Analysis of the American Cancer Society Study Linking Particulate Air Pollution and Mortality. Health Effects Institute. Cambridge, MA. Report Nr. 140.


Appendix I Health Effects


http://www.arb.ca.gov/research/chs/chs.htm.


SCAQMD. (2000). Multiple Air Toxics Exposure Study in the South Coast Air Basin. MATES II. South Coast Air Quality Management District.
http://www.aqmd.gov/matesiidf/matestoc.htm
SCAQMD. (2008). Multiple Air Toxics Exposure Study in the South Coast Air Basin. MATES III. South Coast Air Quality Management District  


Appendix I Health Effects


U.S. EPA (2012b) Regulatory Impact Analysis related to the Proposed Revisions to the National Ambient Air Quality Standards for Particulate Matter EPA-452/R-12-003


ATTACHMENT 1
ROSTER OF THE 2012 AQMP ADVISORY COUNCIL
South Coast AQMD Advisory Council
2012

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NAME</th>
<th>AFFILIATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Greg Adams</td>
<td>Los Angeles County Sanitation Districts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Todd Campbell</td>
<td>Clean Energy Fuels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David Czamanske</td>
<td>Sierra Club of Pasadena</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Afif El-Hasan</td>
<td>American Lung Association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Froines</td>
<td>UCLA School of Public Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ed Laird</td>
<td>Laird Coatings Corp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William LaMarr</td>
<td>Small Business Alliance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Julia Lester</td>
<td>ENVIRON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rita Loof</td>
<td>RadTech</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert McConnell</td>
<td>USC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. Wayne Miller</td>
<td>CE-CERT Bourns College of Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emily Nelson</td>
<td>Consultant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gary Polakovic</td>
<td>Make Over Earth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walter Siembab</td>
<td>South Bay COG; Siembab Planning Associates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sam Soret</td>
<td>Loma Linda University, School of Public Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mike Wang</td>
<td>WSPA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ATTACHMENT 2
CARB AND OEHHA COMMENTS

Appendix I-Health Effects was submitted to the following individuals for review and comment:

Linda Smith, Ph.D.
Chief, Health Exposure Assessment Branch
California Environmental Protection Agency
California Air Resources Board (CARB)

Melanie Marty, Ph.D.
Assistant Deputy Director
Scientific Affairs Division
Office of Environmental Health Hazard Assessment (OEHHA)

Copies of their comments follow.
CARB Comments on 2012 Appendix I-Health Effects

From: Smith, Linda@ARB [mailto:lsmith@arb.ca.gov]
Sent: Wednesday, September 26, 2012 1:40 PM
To: Jean Ospital
Cc: Herner, Jorn@ARB
Subject: RE: AQMD Advisory Council Update and Meeting on October 11, 2012

Jean,

Thank you for the opportunity to review and comment on Appendix I of the SC AQMP. Overall, it is a well-written document on the health effects of exposure to the major air pollutants, summarizing the most important literature in the field. Our comments, which are embedded in the document (attached), are brief. There are a few suggestions for improving clarity, and we noted a few minor errors in fact that should be corrected.

Please contact me if you have any questions, and thanks, again. I hope this email finds you well.

Regards,
Linda

* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * Linda Tombras Smith, Ph.D.
Chief, Health and Exposure Assessment Branch California Environmental Protection Agency Air Resources Board lsmith@arb.ca.gov
* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *

The energy challenge facing California is real. Every Californian needs to take immediate action to reduce energy consumption. For a list of simple ways you can reduce demand and cut your energy cost, see our web site at http://www.arb.ca.gov

-----Original Message-----
From: Jean Ospital [mailto:Jospital@aqmd.gov]
Sent: Friday, September 21, 2012 8:34 AM
To: Afif El-Hasan (Afif.h.el-hasan@kp.org); David Czamanske (dczamanske@hotmail.com); Ed Laird (elaird@coatingsresource.com); Emily Nelson (drenylnelson@gmail.com); makeoverearth.com, gary; Greg Adams (gadams@lacsd.org); J. Wayne Miller (wayne.miller@ucr.edu); John Froines (jfroines@ucla.edu); Lester, Julia; Mike Wang (mwang@wspa.org); radtech.org, rita; Robert McConnell (rmcconne@usc.edu); Sam Soret (ssoret@llu.edu); Todd Campbell (tcampbell@cleaneenergyfuels.com); Walter Siembab (ws@siembab.com); William LaMarr (BillLaMarr@msn.com)
Cc: Marty, Melanie@OEHHCA; Smith, Linda@ARB; Elaine Chang; Philip Fine; Barbara Baird; William Wong; Marilyn Traynor; Christina Batteate
Subject: AQMD Advisory Council Update and Meeting on October 11, 2012

To: 2012 AQMD Advisory Council
RE: Update on Draft Appendix I Review
Greetings to all.

At the July 11, 2012 meeting of the Advisory Council the group requested that another meeting be held to review Appendix I and any revisions that might be made. We have scheduled a meeting of the Advisory Council for October 11, 2012. Details are below.

2012 AQMP Advisory Council meeting
October 11, 2012
10 am - noon
Room CC8
AQMD Offices
21865 Copley Drive,
Diamond Bar, CA

An interim updated draft has been posted to the AQMD website at http://www.aqmd.gov/aqmp/2012aqmp/RevisedDraft/AppI.pdf. Additions to the initial draft were made based on suggestions from the advisory group, and include a brief summary of lead health effects, an expansion of the conclusion section to reflect how health studies support revisions to the National Ambient Air Quality Standards, information on EPA's proposed revisions to the PM2.5 NAAQS, and the recent finding from the International Agency for Research on Cancer regarding the carcinogenicity of diesel exhaust.

We have also received one public comment to the AQMP that is relevant to the draft Appendix I, which I attach for your information. A member of the public also distributed a handout at a meeting of the AQMP Advisory Group relevant to the draft Appendix I, and the handout is also attached for your information. Prior to the October 11 meeting, we will be providing you another interim draft version of Appendix I, which will be prepared in conjunction with CARB. Additionally, we expect to have additional outside reviews of the draft Appendix by the end of this month. We will attach any additional comments relative to the draft Appendix as we receive them so that they will also be available to you prior to the October 11 meeting.

If any of you have additional comment on the draft Appendix I, please forward to me by the end of this month (Sept 30, 2012) if possible, but at the latest prior to the next meeting of the Advisory Council on October 11, 2012.

Revisions to the current draft made as a result of comments received by the end of September will be sent to you prior to the October 11 Advisory Council meeting for your review. Additionally, the revised draft will have all comments received as attachments.


Lastly, a reminder that the Advisory Council is subject to the California open meetings regulations. Please do not copy other Advisory Council members regarding any comments or correspondence. There will be opportunity for discussion at the meeting on October 11.

Thanks.

Jean Osplits
Health Effects Officer
South Coast Air Quality Management District
21865 Copley Drive
Diamond Bar, CA 91765
Phone: 909-396-2582
Fax: 909-396-3324
email: jospital@aqmd.gov
SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT
GOVERNING BOARD

CHAIRMAN: WILLIAM A. BURKE, Ed.D.
Speaker of the Assembly Appointee

VICE CHAIR: DENNIS YATES
Mayor, Chino
Cities of San Bernardino

MEMBERS:

MICHAEL D. ANTONOVICH
Supervisor, Fifth District
County of Los Angeles

JOHN J. BENOIT
Supervisor, Fourth District
County of Riverside

MICHAEL A. CACCIOTTI
Mayor, South Pasadena
Cities of Los Angeles County/Eastern Region

JOSIE GONZALES
Supervisor, Fifth District
San Bernardino County Representative

RONALD O. LOVERIDGE
Mayor, City of Riverside
Cities Representative, Riverside County

JOSEPH K. LYOU, Ph.D.
Governor's Appointee

JUDITH MITCHELL
Councilmember, Rolling Hills Estates
Cities of Los Angeles County/Western Region

SHAWN NELSON
Supervisor, Fourth District
County of Orange

CLARK E. PARKER, Ph.D.
Senate Rules Appointee

JAN PERRY
Councilmember, Ninth District
City of Los Angeles

MIGUEL A. PULIDO
Mayor, Santa Ana
Cities of Orange County

EXECUTIVE OFFICER:
BARRY R. WALLERSTEIN, D.Env.

This page contains no comments
CONTRIBUTORS

South Coast Air Quality Management District
Elaine Chang, Dr PH
Deputy Executive Officer
Planning, Rule Development, and Area Sources

Laki Tisopoulos, Ph.D., P.E.
Assistant Deputy Executive Officer
Planning, Rule Development, and Area Sources

Author
Jean Ospital, Dr PH
Health Effects Officer
Table of Contents

INTRODUCTION.................................................................................................... I-1

HEALTH EFFECTS OF AIR POLLUTION............................................................... I-1
   Ozone ................................................................................................................ I-3
   Particulate Matter............................................................................................ I-9
      Short-Term Exposure Effects....................................................................... I-11
      Long-Term Exposure Effects....................................................................... I-15
   Ultrafine Particles ......................................................................................... I-20
   Carbon Monoxide ........................................................................................... I-23
   Nitrogen Dioxide ............................................................................................ I-25
   Sulfur Dioxide ................................................................................................ I-26
   Sulfates ........................................................................................................... I-27
   Lead................................................................................................................. I-28
   Toxic Air Contaminants................................................................................. I-30

CONCLUSION .................................................................................................... I-32

REFERENCES .................................................................................................... I-34

ATTACHMENT 1
   Roster of the 2012 AQMP Advisory Council

ATTACHMENT 2
   Comments received from Advisory Council review
INTRODUCTION

This document presents a summary of scientific findings on the health effects of ambient air pollutants. The California Health and Safety Code Section 40471(b) requires that the South Coast Air Quality Management District prepare a report on the health impacts of particulate matter in the South Coast Air Basin (SCAB) in conjunction with the preparation of the Air Quality Management Plan revisions. This document, which was prepared to satisfy that requirement, also includes the effects of the other major pollutants.

HEALTH EFFECTS OF AIR POLLUTION

Ambient air pollution is a major public health concern. Excess deaths and increases in illnesses associated with high air pollution levels have been documented in several episodes as early as 1930 in Meuse Valley, Belgium; 1948 in Donora, Pennsylvania; and 1952 in London. Although levels of pollutants that occurred during these acute episodes are now unlikely in the United States, ambient air pollution continues to be linked to increases in illness (morbidity) and increases in death rates (mortality).

The adverse health effects associated with air pollution are diverse and include:

- Increased mortality
- Increased health care utilization (hospitalization, physician and emergency room visits)
- Increased respiratory illness (symptoms, infections, and asthma exacerbation)
- Decreased lung function (breathing capacity)
- Lung inflammation
- Potential immunological changes
- Increased airway reactivity to a known chemical exposure - a method used in laboratories to evaluate the tendency of airways to have an increased possibility of developing an asthmatic response
- A decreased tolerance for exercise.
The evidence linking these effects to air pollutants is derived from population-based observational and field studies (epidemiological) as well as controlled laboratory studies involving human subjects and animals. There have been an increasing number of studies focusing on the mechanisms (that is, on learning how specific organs, cell types, and biochemicals are involved in the human body’s response to air pollution) and specific pollutants responsible for individual effects. Yet the underlying biological pathways for these effects are not always clearly understood.

Although individuals inhale pollutants as a mixture under ambient conditions, the regulatory framework and the control measures developed are mostly pollutant-specific. This is appropriate, in that different pollutants usually differ in their sources, their times and places of occurrence, the kinds of health effects they may cause, and their overall levels of health risk. Different pollutants, from the same or different sources, may sometimes act together to harm health more than they would acting separately. Nevertheless, as a practical matter, health scientists, as well as regulatory officials, usually must deal with one pollutant at a time in determining health effects and in adopting air quality standards. To meet the air quality standards, comprehensive plans are developed such as the Air Quality Management Plan (AQMP), and to minimize toxic exposure a local air toxics control plan is also prepared. These plans examine multiple pollutants, cumulative impacts, and transport issues related to attaining healthful air quality. A brief overview of the effects observed and attributed to various air pollutants is presented in this document.

This summary is drawn substantially from reviews presented previously (SCAQMD, 1996, 2003, 2007), and from reviews on the effects of air pollution by the American Thoracic Society (ATS, 1996), the U.S. EPA reviews for ozone (U.S. EPA, 2006), Carbon Monoxide (U.S. EPA, 2010), and Particulate Matter (U.S. EPA, 2004, 2009) from a published review of the health effects of air pollution (Brunekreef and Holgate, 2002), and from reviews prepared by the California EPA Office of the Environmental Health Hazard Assessment for Particulate Matter (Cal EPA, 2002) and for Ozone (Cal EPA, 2005). Additional materials are from EPA’s current review of the ozone standard and health effects (EPA, 2011). More detailed citations and discussions on air pollution health effects can be found in these references.1

---

1 Most of the studies referred to in this appendix are cited in the above sources. Only more recent specific references will be cited in this summary.
OZONE

Ozone is a highly reactive compound, and is a strong oxidizing agent. When ozone comes into contact with the respiratory tract, it can react with tissues and cause damage in the airways. Since it is a gas, it can penetrate into the gas exchange region of the deep lung.

The EPA primary standard for ozone, adopted in 2008, is 0.075 ppm averaged over eight hours. The California Air Resources Board (CARB) has established standards of 0.09 ppm averaged over one hour and at 0.070 ppm averaged over eight hours.

The major subgroups of the population considered to be at increased risk from ozone exposure are outdoor exercising individuals, including children, and people with preexisting respiratory disease(s) such as asthma. The data base identifying the former group as being at increased risk to ozone exposure is much stronger and more quantitative than that for the latter group, probably because of a larger number of studies conducted with healthy individuals. The adverse effects reported with short-term ozone exposure are greater with increased activity because activity increases the breathing rate and the volume of air reaching the lungs, resulting in an increased amount of ozone reaching the lungs. Children may be a particularly vulnerable population to air pollution effects because they spend more time outdoors, are generally more active, and have a higher ventilation rate than adults.

A number of adverse health effects associated with ambient ozone levels have been identified from laboratory and epidemiological studies (EPA, 1996, 2006, 2011; ATS, 1996). These include increased respiratory symptoms, damage to cells of the respiratory tract, decrease in lung function, increased susceptibility to respiratory infection, and increased risk of hospitalization.

Increases in ozone levels are associated with elevated absences from school. The Children’s Health Study, conducted by researchers at the University of Southern California, followed a cohort of children that live in 12 communities in Southern California with differing levels of air pollution for several years. A publication from this study reported that school absences in fourth graders for respiratory illnesses were associated with ambient ozone levels. An increase of 20 ppb ozone was associated with an 83% increase in illness-related absence rates (Gilliland, 2001).

The number of hospital admissions and emergency room visits for all respiratory causes (infections, respiratory failure, chronic bronchitis, etc.) including asthma
Appendix I Health Effects

shows a consistent increase as ambient ozone levels increase in a community. These excess hospital admissions and emergency room visits are observed when hourly ozone concentrations are as low as 0.06 to 0.10 ppm.

Numerous recent studies have found positive associations between increases in ozone levels and excess risk of mortality. These associations persist even when other variables including season and levels of particulate matter are accounted for. This indicates that ozone mortality effects may be independent of other pollutants (Bell, 2004).

Multicity studies of short-term ozone exposures (days) and mortality have also examined regional differences. Evidence was provided that there were generally higher ozone-mortality risk estimates in northeastern U.S. cities, with the southwest and urban mid-west cities showing lower or no associations (Smith, 2009; Bell, 2008). Another long-term study of a national cohort found that long-term exposures to ozone were associated with respiratory-related causes of mortality, but not cardiovascular-related causes, when PM2.5 exposure were also included in the analysis.

Several population-based studies suggest that asthmatics are more adversely affected by ambient ozone levels, as evidenced by increased hospitalizations and emergency room visits. Laboratory studies have attempted to compare the degree of lung function change seen in age and gender-matched healthy individuals versus asthmatics and those with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. While the degree of change evidenced did not differ significantly, that finding may not accurately reflect the true impact of exposure on these respiration-compromised individuals. Since the respiration-compromised group may have lower lung function to begin with, the same degree of change may represent a substantially greater adverse effect overall.

Another publication from the Children’s Health Study focused on children and outdoor exercise. In communities with high ozone concentrations, the relative risk of developing asthma in children playing three or more sports was found to be over three times higher than in children playing no sports (McConnell, 2002). These findings indicate that new cases of asthma in children are associated with heavy exercise in communities with high levels of ozone. While it has long been known that air pollution can exacerbate symptoms in individuals with respiratory disease, this is among the first studies that indicate ozone exposure may be causally linked to asthma onset.
In addition, human and animal studies involving both short-term (few hours) and long-term (months to years) exposures indicate a wide range of effects induced or associated with ambient ozone exposure. These are summarized in Table I-1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>0\textsubscript{3} Concentration and Exposure HR., PPM</th>
<th>Health Effect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ambient air containing 0.10 - 0.15 daily 1-h max over days to weeks; 0.05 (8 hour average)</td>
<td>Decreased breathing capacity, in children, adolescents, and adults exposed to 0\textsubscript{3} outdoors. Exacerbation of respiratory symptoms (e.g., cough, chest pain) in individuals with preexisting disease (e.g., asthma) with low ambient exposure, decreased temperature, and other environmental factors resulting in increased summertime hospital admissions and emergency department visits for respiratory causes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>≤0.12 (1-3h) ≤0.06 (6.6h) (chamber exposures)</td>
<td>Decrements in lung function (reduced ability to take a deep breath), increased respiratory symptoms (cough, shortness of breath, pain upon deep inspiration), increased airway responsiveness and increased airway inflammation in exercising adults. Effects are similar in individuals with preexisting disease except for a greater increase in airway responsiveness for asthmatic and allergic subjects. Older subjects (&gt;50 yrs old) have smaller and less reproducible changes in lung function. Attenuation of response with repeated exposure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>≤0.12 with prolonged, repeated exposure (chamber exposures)</td>
<td>Changes in lung structure, function, elasticity, and biochemistry in laboratory animals that are indicative of airway irritation and inflammation with possible development of chronic lung disease. Increased susceptibility to bacterial respiratory infections in laboratory animals.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

From: SCAQMD, 1996; EPA, 2007

Some lung function responses (volume and airway resistance changes) observed after a single exposure to ozone exhibit attenuation or a reduction in magnitude with repeated exposures. Although it has been argued that the observed shift in response is evidence of a probable adaptation phenomenon, it appears that while functional changes may exhibit adaptation, biochemical and cellular changes which may be

We are not aware of any studies that report reduced pulmonary function and symptoms in people exposed to 0.05 ppm ozone. Only a small percentage of studied subjects show these effects with exposure to 0.06 ppm (5% of fewer of the total number studied to date).

Respiratory symptoms have also been noted in healthy children and younger adults with this sort of exposure, although not in healthy older adults.

This is an incorrect usage of the work “adaptation”. Adaptation implies a permanently altered biological process, which is not the case with ozone. The correct term here is “attenuation” because the altered biological response only persists so long as regular ozone exposures continue.
associated with episodic and chronic exposure effects may not exhibit similar adaptation. That is, internal damage to the respiratory system may continue with repeated ozone exposures, even if externally observable effects (chest symptoms and reduced lung function) disappear.

In a laboratory, exposure of human subjects to low levels of ozone causes reversible decrease in lung function as assessed by various measures such as respiratory volumes, airway resistance and reactivity, irritative cough and chest discomfort. Lung function changes have been observed with ozone exposure as low as 0.06 to 0.12 ppm for 6-8 hours under moderate exercising conditions. Similar lung volume changes have also been observed in adults and children under ambient exposure conditions (0.10 - 0.15 ppm). The responses reported are indicative of decreased breathing capacity and are reversible.

The results of several studies where human volunteers were exposed to ozone for 6.6 hours at levels between 0.04 and 0.12 ppm were recently summarized (Brown, 2008). As shown in the figure below, there is an increasing response on lung function with increasing exposure levels in moderately exercising subjects.

**FIGURE I-1**
Comparison of mean ozone-induced decrements in lung function following 6.6 hours of ozone exposure (from Brown, 2008)
In addition to controlled laboratory conditions, studies of individuals exercising outdoors, including children attending summer camp, have shown associations of reduced lung function with ozone exposure. There were wide ranges in responses among individuals.

Results of epidemiology studies support the relationship between ozone exposure and respiratory effects. Several, but not all, studies have found associations of short-term ozone levels and hospital admissions and emergency department admissions for respiratory-related conditions (EPA, 2011).

In laboratory studies, cellular and biochemical changes associated with respiratory tract inflammation have also been consistently reported in the airway lining after low level exposure to ozone. These changes include an increase in specific cell types and in the concentration of biochemical mediators of inflammation and injury such as cytokines and fibronectin. Indications of lung injury and inflammatory changes have been observed in healthy adults exposed to ozone in the range of 0.06 to 0.10 ppm.

The susceptibility to ozone observed under ambient conditions could be due to the combination of pollutants that coexist in the atmosphere or ozone may actually sensitize these subgroups to the effects of other pollutants.

Some animal studies show results that indicate possible chronic effects including functional and structural changes of the lung. These changes indicate that repeated inflammation associated with ozone exposure over a lifetime may result in sufficient damage to respiratory tissue such that individuals later in life may experience a reduced quality of life in terms of respiratory function and activity level achievable. An autopsy study involving Los Angeles County residents provided supportive evidence of lung tissue damage (structural changes) attributable to air pollution.

A study of birth outcomes in southern California found an increased risk for birth defects in the aortic and pulmonary arteries associated with ozone exposure in the second month of pregnancy (Ritz et al., 2002). This is the first study linking ambient air pollutants to birth defects in humans. Studies conducted since mostly focusing on cardiac and oral cleft defects have found mixed results, with some showing associations, but others did not. Confirmation by further studies is needed.

In summary, adverse effects associated with ozone exposures have been well documented, although the specific causal mechanism is still somewhat unclear.
It may be instructive to provide the overall EPA staff preliminary conclusions on the causality on ozone health effects for the health outcomes evaluated (EPA, 2011). These are provided in the two tables below.

**TABLE I-2**
Summary of Causal Determinations for Short-Term Exposures to Ozone

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HEALTH CATEGORY</th>
<th>CAUSAL DETERMINATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Respiratory Effects</td>
<td>Causal relationship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiovascular Effects</td>
<td>Suggestive of a causal relationship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central Nervous System Effects</td>
<td>Suggestive of a causal relationship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Effects on Liver and Xenobiotic Metabolism</td>
<td>Inadequate to infer a causal relationship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Effects on Cutaneous and Ocular Tissues</td>
<td>Inadequate to infer a causal relationship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mortality</td>
<td>Likely to be a causal relationship</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

From EPA, 2011

**TABLE I-3**
Summary of Causal Determinations for Long-Term Exposures to Ozone

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HEALTH CATEGORY</th>
<th>CAUSAL DETERMINATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Respiratory Effects</td>
<td>Likely to be a causal relationship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiovascular Effects</td>
<td>Suggestive of a causal relationship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reproductive and Developmental Effects</td>
<td>Suggestive of a causal relationship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central Nervous System Effects</td>
<td>Suggestive of a causal relationship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carcinogenicity and Genotoxicity</td>
<td>Inadequate to infer a causal relationship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mortality</td>
<td>Suggestive of a causal relationship</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

From EPA, 2011
PARTICULATE MATTER

Airborne particulates are a complex group of pollutants that vary in source, size and composition, depending on location and time. The components include nitrates, sulfates, elemental carbon, organic carbon compounds, acid aerosols, trace metals, and material from the earth’s crust. Substances of biological origin, such as pollen and spores, may also be present.

Until several years ago, the health effects of particulates were focused on those sized 10 μm (micrometers) aerodynamic diameter and smaller. These can be inhaled through the upper airways and deposited in the lower airways and gas exchange tissues in the lung. These particles are referred to as PM10. EPA initially promulgated ambient air quality standards for PM10 of 150 μg/m³ averaged over a 24-hour period, and 50 μg/m³ for an annual average. EPA has since rescinded the annual PM10 standard, but kept the 24-hour standard.

In recent years additional focus has been placed on particles having an aerodynamic diameter of 2.5 μm or less (PM2.5). A greater fraction of particles in this size range can penetrate and deposit deep in the lungs. The EPA recently lowered the air quality standards for PM2.5 to 35 μg/m³ for a 24-hour average and reaffirmed 15 μg/m³ for an annual average standard. There was considerable controversy and debate surrounding the review of particulate matter health effects and the consideration of ambient air quality standards (Kaiser, 1997; Vedal, 1997) when the EPA promulgated the initial PM2.5 standards in 1997.

Since that time, numerous studies have been published, and some of the key studies were closely scrutinized and analyses repeated. The result is that there are now substantial data confirming the adverse health effects of PM2.5 exposures.

There are also differences in the composition and sources of particles in the different size ranges that may have implications for health effects. The particles larger than 2.5 μm (often referred to as the coarse fraction) are mostly produced by mechanical processes. These include automobile tire wear, industrial processes such as cutting and grinding, and resuspension of particles from the ground or road surfaces by wind and human activities.

In contrast, particles smaller than 2.5 μm are mostly derived from combustion sources, such as automobiles, trucks, and other vehicle exhaust, as well as from stationary combustion sources. The particles are either directly emitted or are formed...
in the atmosphere from gases that are emitted. Components from material in the earth’s crust, such as dust, are also present, with the amount varying in different locations.

Attention to another range of very small particles has been increasing over the last few years. These are generally referred to as “ultrafine” particles, with diameters of 0.1 μm or less. These particles are mainly from fresh emissions of combustion sources, but are also formed in the atmosphere from photochemical reactions. Ultrafine particles have relatively short half lives (minutes to hours) and rapidly grow through condensation and coagulation process into larger particles within the PM2.5 size range. These particles are garnering interest since laboratory studies indicate that their toxicity may be higher on a mass basis than larger particles, and there is evidence that these small particles can translocate from the lung to the blood and to other organs of the body.

There have been several reviews of the health effects of ambient particulate matter (ATS, 1996; Brunekreef, 2002; U.S. EPA, 2004; U.S. EPA, 2009). In addition, the California Air Resources Board (CARB) and the Office of Environmental Health and Hazard Assessment (OEHHA) have reviewed the adequacy of the California Air Quality Standards for Particulate Matter (Cal EPA, 2002).

The major types of effects associated with particulate matter include:

- Increased mortality
- Exacerbation of respiratory disease and cardiovascular disease as evidenced by increases in:
  - Respiratory symptoms
  - Hospital admissions and emergency room visits
  - Physician office visits
  - School absences
  - Work loss days
- Effects on lung function
- Changes in lung morphology

The current federal and California standards are listed below:
TABLE I-4

Ambient Air Quality Standards for Particulate Matter

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STANDARD</th>
<th>FEDERAL</th>
<th>CALIFORNIA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PM10 24-Hour average</td>
<td>150 µg/m³</td>
<td>50 µg/m³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM10 Annual Average</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>20 µg/m³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM2.5 24-Hour Average</td>
<td>35 µg/m³</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM2.5 Annual Average</td>
<td>15 µg/m³</td>
<td>12 µg/m³</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Short-Term Exposure Effects

Epidemiological studies have provided evidence for most of the effects listed above. An association between increased daily or several-day-average concentrations of PM10 and excess mortality and morbidity is consistently reported from studies involving communities across the U.S. as well as in Europe, Asia, and South America. A review and analysis of epidemiological literature for acute adverse effects of particulate matter was published by the American Thoracic Society in 1996. Several adverse effects were listed as associated with daily PM10 exposures, as listed in Table I-5 undertaken by Dockery and Pope to estimate these effects as percent increase in mortality associated with each incremental increase of PM10 by 10 µg/m³. The estimates are presented in Table I-5. It also appears that individuals who are elderly or have preexistent lung or heart disease are more susceptible than others to the adverse effects of PM10 (ATS, 1996). Since then many more recent studies have confirmed that excess mortality and morbidity are associated with short term particulate matter levels (Pope, 2006).

Estimates of mortality effects from these studies of PM10 exposures range from 0.3 to 1.7% increase for a 10 µg/m³ increase in PM10 levels. The National Morbidity, Mortality, and Air Pollution Study (NMMAPS), a study of 20 of the largest U.S. cities, determined a combined risk estimate of about a 0.5% increase in total mortality for a 10 µg/m³ increase in PM10 (Samet, 2000a). This study also analyzed the effects of gaseous co-pollutants. The results indicated that the association of PM10 and mortality were not confounded by the presence of the gaseous pollutants. When the gaseous pollutants were included in the analyses, the significance of the PM10 estimates remained. The PM10 effects were reduced somewhat when O₃ was also considered and tended to be variably decreased when NO₂, CO, and SO₂ were
Appendix I Health Effects

added to the analysis. These results argue that the effects are likely due to the particulate exposures; they cannot readily be explained by coexisting weather stresses or other pollutants.

An expansion of the NMMAPS study to 90 U.S. Cities also reported association with PM10 levels and mortality (Samet 2000b). It was discovered that this study was one that used a flawed statistical software package. The investigators have reanalyzed the data using corrected settings for the software (Dominici, 2002a, Dominici 2002b). When the estimates for the 90 cities in the study were recalculated, the estimate changed from 0.41% increase in mortality for a 10 μg/m³ increase in PM10 to a 0.27% increase. There remained a strong positive association between acute exposure to PM10 and mortality. Thus while the quantitative estimate was reduced, the major findings of the study did not change.

### TABLE I-5

Combined Effect Estimates of Daily Mean Particulate Pollution (PM10)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>% CHANGE IN HEALTH INDICATOR PER EACH 10 μg/m³ INCREASE IN PM10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Increase in Daily Mortality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total deaths</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respiratory deaths</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiovascular deaths</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increase in Hospital Usage (all respiratory diagnoses)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admissions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency department visits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exacerbation of Asthma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asthmatic attacks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bronchodilator use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency department visits*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hospital admissions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increase in Respiratory Symptom Reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower respiratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper respiratory</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As stated in a previous comment, please use the reanalysis from 2003.

The reference for this table is from 1996. A summary of more recent data would be helpful. EPA thoroughly evaluated the PM literature as part of the NAAQS review. On page 2-18 of the Integrated Science Assessment there is a summary of recent PM coarse literature. The ISA can be found at: [http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=216546#Download](http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=216546#Download)
TABLE I-5 (concluded)
Combined Effect Estimates of Daily Mean Particulate Pollution

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>% CHANGE IN HEALTH INDICATOR PER EACH 10 µg/m³ INCREASE IN PM10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cough</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decrease in Lung Function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forced expiratory volume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peak expiratory flow</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* One study only

Studies of PM2.5 also find associations with elevated mortality. The estimates for PM2.5 generally are in the range of 2.0 to 8.5% increase in total deaths per 25 µg/m³ increase in 24-hour PM2.5 levels. The estimates for cardiovascular related mortality range from 3.0 to 7.0% per 25 µg/m³ 24-hour PM2.5, and for respiratory mortality estimates range from 2.0 to 7.0% per 25 µg/m³ 24-hour PM2.5.

Several studies have attempted to assess the relative importance of particles smaller than 2.5 µm and those between 2.5 µm and 10 µm (PM10-2.5). While some studies report that PM2.5 levels are better predictors of mortality effects, others suggest that PM10-2.5 is also important. Most of the studies found higher mortality associated with PM2.5 levels than with PM10-2.5. For example, a study of six cities in the U.S. found that particulate matter less than 2.5 µm was associated with increased mortality, but that the larger particles were not. Other studies in Mexico City and Santiago, Chile reported that PM10-2.5 was as important as PM2.5. Overall effects estimates for PM10-2.5 fall in the range of 0.5 to 6.0% excess mortality per 25 µg/m³ 24-hour average.

The relative importance of both PM2.5 and PM10-2.5 may vary in different regions depending on the relative concentrations and components, which can also vary by season. More research is needed to better assess the relative effects of fine (PM2.5) and coarse (PM10-2.5) fractions of particulate matter on mortality.

A number of studies have evaluated the association between particulate matter exposure and indices of morbidity such as hospital admissions, emergency room
visits or physician office visits for respiratory and cardiovascular diseases. The effects estimates are generally higher than the effects for mortality. The effects are associated with measures of PM10 and PM2.5. Effects are also associated with PM10-2.5. Thus, it appears that when a relatively small number of people experience severe effects, larger numbers experience milder effects, which may relate either to the coarse or to the fine fraction of airborne particulate matter.

In the NMMAPS study, hospital admissions for those 65 years or older were assessed in 14 cities. Hospital admissions for these individuals showed an increase of 6% for cardiovascular diseases and a 10% increase for respiratory disease admissions, per 50 μg/m³ increase in PM10. The excess risk for cardiovascular disease ranges from 3-10% per 50 μg/m³ PM10 and from 4-10% per 25 μg/m³ PM2.5 or PM10-2.5.

Similarly, school absences, lost workdays and restricted activity days have also been used in some studies as indirect indicators of acute respiratory conditions. The results are suggestive of both immediate and delayed impact on these parameters following elevated particulate matter exposures. These observations are consistent with the hypothesis that increased susceptibility to infection follows particulate matter exposures.

Some studies have reported that short-term particulate matter exposure is associated with changes in lung function (lung capacity and breathing volume); upper respiratory symptoms (hoarseness and sore throat); and lower respiratory symptoms (increased sputum, chest pain and wheeze). The severity of these effects is widely varied and is dependent on the population studied, such as adults or children with and without asthma. Sensitive individuals, such as those with asthma or pre-existing respiratory disease, may have increased or aggravated symptoms associated with short-term particulate matter exposures. Several studies have followed the number of medical visits associated with pollutant exposures. A range of increases from 3% to 42% for medical visits for respiratory illnesses was found corresponding to a 50 μg/m³ change in PM10. A limited number of studies also looked at levels of PM2.5 or PM10-2.5. The findings suggest that both the fine and coarse fractions may have associations with some respiratory symptoms.

The biological mechanisms by which particulate matter can produce health effects are being investigated in laboratory studies. Inflammatory responses in the respiratory system in humans and animals exposed to concentrated ambient particles have been measured. These include effects such as increases in neutrophils in the lungs. Other changes reported include increased release of cytokines and interleukins,
chemicals released as part of the inflammatory process. The effects of particulate matter may be mediated in part through the production of reactive oxygen species during the inflammatory process. Recent reviews discuss mechanistic studies in more detail (Brunekreef, 2002; Brook, 2004).

**Long-Term Exposure Effects**

While most studies have evaluated the acute effects, some studies specifically focused on evaluating the effects of chronic exposure to PM10 and PM2.5. Studies have analyzed the mortality of adults living in different U.S. cities. After adjusting for important risk factors, taken as a whole these studies found a positive association of deaths and exposure to particulate matter. A similar association was observable in both total number of deaths and deaths due to specific causes. The largest effects were observed from cardiovascular causes and ischemic heart disease. A shortening of lifespan was also reported in these studies.

Since the initial promulgation by EPA of the National Ambient Air Quality Standards for PM2.5, controversy has remained over the association of mortality and exposures to PM2.5. Thus an expanded discussion of these studies is presented below.

Significant associations for PM2.5 for both total mortality and cardiorespiratory mortality were reported in a study following a national cohort recruited by the American Cancer Society for a Cancer Preventions Study over several years. A re-analysis of the data from this study confirmed the initial finding (Krewski, 2000). In this study, mortality rates and PM2.5 levels were analyzed for 51 metropolitan areas of the U.S. Average levels from monitors in each area were used to estimate exposures. At these levels of aggregation, regional differences in the association of PM2.5 and mortality were noted, with higher associations in the Northeast, and lower or non-significant associations in the West.

The Harvard Six Cities Study evaluated several size ranges of particulate matter and reported significant associations with PM15, PM2.5, sulfates, and non-sulfate particles, but not with coarse particles (PM15 – PM2.5). An extension of the Harvard Six Cities Cohort confirmed the association of mortality with PM2.5 levels (Laden, 2006). These studies provide evidence that the fine particles, as measured by PM2.5, may be more strongly associated with mortality effects from long-term particulate matter exposures than are coarse compounds. An update to this study covering a follow-up over the years 1974 to 2009 (Lepeule, 2012) was recently published. Findings indicated a linear relationship of PM2.5 levels and mortality.
from all causes, cardiovascular causes, and from lung cancer. According to the authors, the PM2.5 levels decreased over time, but no evidence of a threshold for these effects was found.

A follow-up study of the American Cancer Society cohort confirmed and extended the findings in the initial study. The researchers estimated that, on average, a 10 µg/m³ increase in fine particulates was associated with approximately a 4% increase in total mortality, a 6% increase in cardiopulmonary mortality, and an 8% increase risk of lung cancer mortality (Pope, 2002). The magnitude of effects is larger in the long-term studies than in the short-term investigations. In an additional re-analysis and extension of the American Cancer Society cohort from 1982 to 2000 (Krewski, 2009), and including additional metropolitan areas for the most recent years, effects estimates on mortality were similar, though somewhat higher, than those reported previously.

Other national studies include an analysis of mortality and PM2.5 exposures in a Medicare population. Zeger and Associates (2008) assembled a Medicare cohort by including all Medicare enrollees residing in zip codes with centroids within 6 miles of a PM2.5 monitor. PM2.5 data was obtained from the monitoring stations, and mean annual levels were called for the zip codes within six miles of each monitor. The estimated associations between exposures to PM2.5 and mortality for the eastern and central portions of the U.S were similar to those previously published in the Six Cities Study and the American Cancer Society cohorts. The authors reported that there were no significant associations between zip code levels of PM2.5 and mortality rates in the western region of the U.S. This lack of association was attributed largely to the higher PM2.5 levels in Los Angeles area counties compared to other western urban areas, but there were not higher mortality rates in these counties. The authors further reported that they found no associations of PM2.5 with mortality in persons aged 85 years or higher.

Analyses of mortality and PM2.5 levels specific to California have also been reported. A cohort of elderly individuals (average age of 65 yr in 1973) recruited from 11 California counties was followed over several years (Enstrom, 2005). An association for exposure with all cause deaths was reported from 1973–1982. However, no significant association was found in the later time period of 1983–2002. Pollutant levels were taken from ambient monitors and averaged over each county to estimate exposures.
Two analyses of the American Cancer Society cohort focused specifically on the Los Angeles Metropolitan area using methods to estimate exposures on a finer geographical scale than previous studies that used geographic scales at the county or metropolitan area. Using data from monitoring stations in the Los Angeles area, one study applied interpolation methods (Jerrett, 2005) and another applied land use regression techniques (Krewski, 2009) to estimate exposures to the study individuals. Significant associations of PM2.5 with mortality from all causes and cardiopulmonary disease were reported, with the magnitude of risks being up to three times higher than those from the national studies of the American Cancer Society cohort. This provides evidence that using methods to provide more detailed exposure estimates can result in stronger associations of PM2.5 and mortality.

Two recent reports have been released looking at air pollution and health effects in California. One study (Lipsett, 2011) followed school teachers recruited in 1995, and followed through 2005. Pollutant exposures at the subject residence were estimated using data from ambient monitors, and extrapolated using a distance weighted method. The authors reported significant association of PM2.5 levels and mortality from ischemic heart disease, but no associations were found with all cause, cardiovascular, or respiratory disease.

The second study (Jerrett, 2011) followed individuals in the Los Angeles area California from the American Cancer Society cohort recruited starting in 1982, with follow up to 2000. Pollutant levels at subject residences were estimated using several methods. All but one of the methods found no association of all-cause mortality with PM2.5 levels. All exposure estimation methods were reported to have found significant associations with ischemic heart disease mortality, however. The authors noted that mortality rates differ in urban areas compared to non-urban areas, and so included a variable for this in a land use regression model to estimate effects on mortality. When the authors applied the land use regression model including an urban indicator to estimate exposures, all-cause mortality, mortality from cardiovascular disease, and mortality from ischemic heart disease were all significantly associated with PM2.5 levels.

The U.S. EPA has recently proposed to lower the annual National Ambient Air Quality Standard for PM2.5 (U.S. EPA, 2012a). EPA also released a Regulatory Impact Analysis (U.S. EPA 2012b) which looked at the costs and benefits of alternate PM2.5 stand levels. As part of the analysis, EPA also looked at California specific studies regarding PM2.5 and mortality published in the scientific literature. The EPA...
analysis concluded "most of the cohort studies conducted in California report central
effect estimates similar to the (nation-wide) all-cause mortality risk estimate we
applied from Krewski et al. (2009) and Laden et al. (2006) albeit with wider
confidence intervals. A couple cohort studies conducted in California indicate higher
risks than the risk estimates we applied." Thus in EPA’s judgment the California
related studies provided estimates of mortality consistent with or higher than those
from the national studies.

Other studies report evidence indicating that particulate matter exposure early in
pregnancy may be associated with lowered birth weights (Bobak, 1999). Studies
from the U.S., the Czech Republic and Mexico City have reported that neonatal and
evolved postnatal exposure to particulate matter may lead to increased infant mortality.
A more recent study in Southern California found increased risks for infant deaths
associated with exposures to particulates and other pollutants (Ritz, 2006). These
results suggest that infants may be a subgroup affected by particulate matter
exposures.

In addition, some long-term effect studies have reported an increased risk of
mortality from lung cancer associated with particulate matter exposures. A study
involving California Seventh Day Adventists (very few of whom smoke) has
reported an association of lung cancer mortality with PM10 levels. It is not clear
from these studies whether the association relates to causation of disease, or whether
individuals with cancer are more susceptible to other effects of particles leading to
the observed mortality association. A study that followed a large number of
individuals living in the largest U.S. cities found elevated lung cancer risk associated
with long-term average PM2.5 levels (Pope, 2002).

Several studies have assessed the effects of long-term particulate matter exposure on
respiratory symptoms and lung function changes. Associations have been found with
symptoms of chronic bronchitis and decreased lung function. A study of school
children in 12 communities in Southern California showed significant association of
particulate matter with bronchitis or phlegm in children with asthma. These effects
were also associated with NO2 and acid vapor levels.

A cohort of fourth graders from the Southern California communities was followed
over a period of four years by the Children’s Health Study. A lower rate of growth in
lung function was found in children living in areas with higher levels of particulate
pollution (Gauderman, 2000). Decreases in lung function growth were associated
with PM10, PM2.5, PM10-2.5, acid vapor, and NO2. There was no association with
ozone levels. The investigators were not able to identify independent effects of the pollutants, but noted that motor vehicle emissions are a major source of the pollutants.

A follow-up study on a second cohort of children confirmed the findings that decreased lung function growth was associated with particulates, nitric oxides, and elemental carbon levels (Gauderman, 2002). Elemental carbon is often used as a measure for diesel particulate. Additionally, children who moved to areas with less air pollution were found to regain some of the lung function growth rate (Avol, 2001). By the time the fourth graders graduated from high school, a significant number showed lower lung function. The risk of lower lung function was about five times higher in children with the highest PM2.5 exposure when compared to the lowest exposure communities (Gauderman, 2004). These deficits are likely to persist since the children were at the end of their growth period.

Despite data gaps, the extensive body of epidemiological studies has both qualitative and quantitative consistency suggestive of causality. A considerable body of evidence from these studies suggests that ambient particulate matter, alone or in combination with other coexisting pollutants, is associated with significant increases in mortality and morbidity in a community.

In summary, the scientific literature indicates that an increased risk of mortality and morbidity is associated with particulate matter at ambient levels. The evidence for particulate matter effects is mostly derived from population studies with supportive evidence from clinical and animal studies. Although most of the effects are attributable to particulate matter, co-pollutant effects cannot be ruled out on the basis of existing studies. The difficulty of separating the effects may be due to the fact that particulate levels co-vary with other combustion source pollutants. That is, the particle measurements serve as an index of overall exposure to combustion-related pollution, and some component(s) of combustion pollution other than particles might be at least partly responsible for the observed health effects.

EPA staff has presented conclusions on causal determination of several health effects based on a recent review of the available scientific studies (EPA, 2009). These are depicted in the Table below.
### TABLE I-6
Summary of Causal Determination of PM2.5 by Exposure Duration and Health Outcome

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Health Outcome</th>
<th>Causality Determination</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>SHORT-TERM EXPOSURES</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiovascular effects</td>
<td>Causal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respiratory effects</td>
<td>Likely to be causal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central nervous system</td>
<td>Inadequate information to assess</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mortality</td>
<td>Causal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LONG-TERM EXPOSURES</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiovascular effects</td>
<td>Causal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respiratory effects</td>
<td>Likely to be causal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mortality</td>
<td>Causal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reproductive and developmental</td>
<td>Suggestive of a causal relationship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancer, Mutagenicity, Genotoxicity</td>
<td>Suggestive of a causal relationship</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

From EPA, 2009

**ULTRAFINE PARTICLES**

As noted above, numerous studies have found association of particulate matter levels with adverse effects, including mortality, hospital admissions, and respiratory disease symptoms. The vast majority of these studies used particle mass of PM10 or PM2.5 as the measure of exposure. Some researchers have postulated, however, that ultrafine particles may be responsible for some of the observed associations of particulate matter and health outcomes (Oberdorster, et al, 1995; Seaton, et al, 1995).

Ultrafine particles are generally classified of 0.1 μm and small diameter. Several potential mechanisms have been brought forward to suggest that the ultrafine portion may be important in determining the toxicity of ambient particulates, some of which are discussed below.

For a given mass concentration, ultrafine particles have much higher numbers and surface area compared to larger particles. Particles can act as carriers for other adsorbed agents, such as trace metals and organic compounds; and the larger surface area may transport more of such toxic agents than larger particles.
Smaller particles can also be inhaled deep into the lungs. As much as 50% of 0.02 μm diameter particles are estimated to be deposited in the alveolar region of the lung. There is complex nature of the relation between deposition and particle size. The ultrafine particles generally have higher fractional deposition in the alveolar region. However, for the smaller nucleation mode (particles less than 0.01 μm size) the deposition in the alveolar region declines, but increases in the extrathoracic region.

Exposures of laboratory animals to ultrafine particles have found cardiovascular and respiratory effects. Mice exposed to concentrated near roadway ultrafine particles showed larger early atherosclerotic lesions than mice exposed to PM2.5 or filtered air (Arujo, 2008). In a mouse allergy model, exposures to concentrated ultrafine particles resulted in a greater response to antigen challenge to ovalbumin (Li, 2010), indicating that vehicular traffic exposure could exacerbate allergic inflammation in already-sensitized animals.

Controlled exposures of human volunteers to ultrafine particles either laboratory generated or as products of combustion, such as diesel exhaust containing particles, have found physiological changes related to vascular effects. Mills, 2011, for example found exposure to diesel exhaust particulate attenuated both acetylcholine and sodium-nitroprusside-induced vasorelaxation.

There are no long-term studies of human population exposure to ultrafine particle, as there is a lack of a monitoring network in the U.S. There have been several cross sectional epidemiological studies of ultrafine particles, mainly from Europe. Some of these studies found effects on hospital admissions, emergency department visits, for respiratory and cardiovascular effects. Other studies, however, have not found such effects (EPA, 2009). Concentrations of ultrafine particles can vary geographically, and it is not clear how well central site monitors may capture actual exposures.

EPA staff has presented conclusions on causal determination of several health effects of ultrafine PM based on a recent review of the available scientific studies (EPA, 2009). These are depicted in the table below.

Additional discussion on the sources and health effects of ultrafine particles can be found in Chapter 9 of the 2012 AQMP.
TABLE I-7
Summary of Causal Determination of Ultrafine PM by Exposure Duration and Health Outcome

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Health Outcome</th>
<th>Causality Determination</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cardiovascular effects</td>
<td>Suggestive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respiratory effects</td>
<td>Suggestive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central nervous system</td>
<td>Inadequate information to assess</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mortality</td>
<td>Inadequate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SHORT-TERM EXPOSURES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Health Outcome</th>
<th>Causality Determination</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cardiovascular effects</td>
<td>Inadequate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respiratory effects</td>
<td>Inadequate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mortality</td>
<td>Inadequate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reproductive and developmental</td>
<td>Inadequate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancer, Mutagenicity, Genotoxicity</td>
<td>Inadequate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

From EPA, 2009
CARBON MONOXIDE

The high affinity of carbon monoxide (CO) to bond with oxygen-carrying proteins (hemoglobin and myoglobin) results in reduced oxygen supply in the bloodstream of exposed individuals. The reduced oxygen supply is responsible for the toxic effects of CO which are typically manifested in the oxygen-sensitive organ systems. The effects have been studied in controlled laboratory environments involving exposure of humans and animals to CO, as well as in population-based studies of ambient CO exposure effects. People with deficient blood supply to the heart (ischemic heart disease) are known to be susceptible to the effects of CO. Protection of this group is the basis of the existing National Ambient Air Quality Standards for CO at 35 ppm for one hour and 9 ppm averaged over eight hours. The health effects of ambient CO have been recently reviewed (U.S. EPA, 2000, 2010).

Inhaled CO has no known direct toxic effect on lungs but rather exerts its effects by interfering with oxygen transport through the formation of carboxyhemoglobin (COHb, a chemical complex of CO and hemoglobin). Exposure to CO is often evaluated in terms of COHb levels in blood measured as percentage of total hemoglobin bound to CO. COHb levels in non-smokers range between 0.3 and 0.7% and 5 to 10% in smokers. COHb levels in excess of 1.5% in a significant proportion of urban non-smoking populations can be considered as evidence of widespread exposure to environmental CO.

Under controlled laboratory conditions, healthy subjects exposed to CO sufficient to result in 5% COHb levels exhibited reduced duration of maximal exercise performance and consumption of oxygen. Studies involving subjects with coronary artery disease who engaged in exercise during CO exposures have shown that COHb levels as low as 2.4% can lead to earlier onset of electrocardiograph changes indicative of deficiency of oxygen supply to the heart. Other effects include an earlier onset of chest pain, an increase in the duration of chest pain, and a decrease in oxygen consumption.

Findings of epidemiologic studies have observed associations between ambient CO concentration and emergency department visits and hospital emissions for ischemic heart disease and other cardiovascular diseases.

Animal studies associated with long-term exposure to CO resulting in COHb levels that are equivalent to those observed in smokers have shown indication of reduction in birth weight and impaired neurobehavior in the offspring of exposed animals.
Epidemiological studies conducted in Southern California have indicated an association with CO exposure during pregnancy to increases in pre-term births. (Ritz, 2000). However, the results were not consistent in different areas studied. The increase in the pre-term births was also associated with PM10 levels. Another study found increased risks for cardiac related birth defects with carbon monoxide exposure in the second month of pregnancy (Ritz, 2002). Toxicological studies in laboratory animals with higher than ambient levels of CO have also reported decrements in birth weight and prenatal growth.

EPA staff has presented conclusions on causal determination of the health effects of carbon monoxide based on a recent review of the available scientific studies (EPA, 2010). These are depicted in the table below.

**TABLE I-8**
Causal Determination for Health Effects of Carbon Monoxide

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Health Outcome</th>
<th>Causality Determination</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>SHORT-TERM EXPOSURES</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiovascular morbidity</td>
<td>Likely to be a causal relationship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central nervous system</td>
<td>Suggestive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respiratory morbidity</td>
<td>Suggestive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mortality</td>
<td>Suggestive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LONG-TERM EXPOSURES</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiovascular morbidity</td>
<td>Inadequate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central nervous system</td>
<td>Suggestive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birth outcomes and developmental effects</td>
<td>Suggestive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respiratory morbidity</td>
<td>Inadequate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mortality</td>
<td>Not likely to be a causal relationship</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

From EPA, 2010
NITROGEN DIOXIDE

The U.S. EPA has recently reviewed the health effects of nitrogen dioxide (U.S. EPA, 2008a). Evidence for low-level nitrogen dioxide (NO\(_2\)) exposure effects is derived from laboratory studies of asthmatics and from epidemiological studies. Additional supportive evidence is derived from animal studies.

Epidemiological studies using the presence of an unvented gas stove as a surrogate for indoor NO\(_2\) exposures suggest an increased incidence of respiratory infections or symptoms in children.

Recent studies related to outdoor exposure have found health effects associated with ambient NO\(_2\) levels, including respiratory symptoms, respiratory illness, decreased lung function, increased emergency room visits for asthma, and cardiopulmonary mortality. However, since NO\(_2\) exposure generally occurs in the presence of other pollutants, such as particulate matter, these studies are often unable to determine the specific role of NO\(_2\) in causing effects.

The Children’s Health Study in Southern California found associations of air pollution, including NO\(_2\), PM10, and PM2.5, with respiratory symptoms in asthmatics (McConnell, 1999). Particles and NO\(_2\) were correlated, and effects of individual pollutants could not be discerned. A subsequent analysis indicated a stronger role for NO\(_2\) (McConnell, 2002).

Ambient levels of NO\(_2\) were also associated with a decrease in lung function growth in a group of children followed for eight years. In addition to NO\(_2\), the decreased growth was also associated with particulate matter and airborne acids. The study authors postulated that these may be a measure of a package of pollutants from traffic sources. (Gauderman, 2004).

Results from controlled exposure studies of asthmatics demonstrate an increase in the tendency of airways to contract in response to a chemical stimulus (bronchial reactivity). Effects were observed with exposures from 0.1 to 0.3 ppm NO\(_2\) for periods ranging from 30 minutes to 3 hours. A similar response is reported in some studies with healthy subjects at higher levels of exposure (1.5 - 2.0 ppm). Mixed results have been reported when people with chronic obstructive lung disease are exposed to low levels of NO\(_2\).

Short-term controlled studies of animals exposed to NO\(_2\) over a period of several hours indicate cellular changes associated with allergic and inflammatory response and interference with detoxification processes in the liver. In some animal studies
the severity of the lung structural damage observed after relatively high levels of short-term ozone exposure is observed to increase when animals are exposed to a combination of ozone and NO₂.

In animals, longer-term (3-6 months) repeated exposures at 0.25 ppm appear to decrease one of the essential cell-types (T-cells) of the immune system. Non-specific changes in cells involved in maintaining immune functions (cytotoxic T-cells and natural killer cells) have been observed in humans after repeated exposure (4-6 days) to >0.6 ppm of NO₂ (20 min. - 2 hours). All these changes collectively support the observation reported both in population and animal studies of increased susceptibility to infections, as a result of NO₂ exposure.

The U.S. EPA recently adopted a new short-term standard of 100 ppb (0.1 ppm) averaged over 1 hour. The standard was designed to protect against increases in airway reactivity in individuals with asthma observed in controlled exposure studies, as well as respiratory symptoms observed in epidemiological studies.

SULFUR DIOXIDE

Controlled laboratory studies involving human volunteers have clearly identified asthmatics as the most sensitive group to the effects of ambient sulfur dioxide (SO₂) exposures. Healthy subjects have failed to demonstrate any short-term respiratory functional changes at exposure levels up to 1.0 ppm over 1-3 hours.

In exercising asthmatics, brief exposure (5-10 minutes) to SO₂ at levels between 0.2-0.6 ppm can result in significant alteration of lung function, such as increases in airway resistance and decreases in breathing capacity. In some, the exposure can result in severe symptoms necessitating the use of medication for relief. The response to SO₂ inhalation is observable within 2 minutes of exposure, increases further with continuing exposure up to 5 minutes then remains relatively steady as exposure continues. SO₂ exposure is generally not associated with any delayed reactions or repetitive asthmatic attacks.

In epidemiologic studies, associations of SO₂ levels with increases in respiratory symptoms, increases in emergency department visits and hospital admissions for respiratory-related causes have been reported.

The U.S. EPA has recently revised the SO₂ air quality standard. The previous 24-hour standard was rescinded and replaced with a new 1-hour standard at 75 ppb (0.075 ppm) to protect against high short-term exposures.
Animal studies have shown that despite SO$_2$ being a respiratory irritant, it does not cause substantial acute or chronic toxicity in animals exposed at ambient concentrations. However, relatively high exposures (10 ppm of SO$_2$ for 72 hours) in mice can lead to tissue damage, fluid accumulation and sloughing of respiratory lining. Sensitization to allergies is observable in guinea pigs repeatedly exposed to high levels (72 ppm) of SO$_2$. This effect needs further evaluation in clinical and population studies to identify any chronic exposure impact on both asthmatic incidence and attacks in a population.

Some epidemiological studies indicate that the mortality and morbidity effects associated with the fine fraction of particles show a similar association with ambient SO$_2$ levels. In these studies, efforts to separate the effects of SO$_2$ from fine particles have not been successful. Thus, it is not clear whether the two pollutants act synergistically, or whether being generated from similar combustion sources, they represent the same pollution index for the observed effects.

**SULFATES**

Based on a level determined necessary to protect the most sensitive individuals, the California Air Resources Board (CARB) in 1976 adopted a standard of 25 µg/m$^3$ (24-hour average) for sulfates. There is no federal air quality standard for sulfates.

In recent years, a vast majority of effects (mortality and morbidity) associated with fine particles (PM2.5) and sulfur dioxide have shown a similar association with ambient sulfate levels in some population studies. The efforts to fully separate the effects of sulfates from other coexisting pollutants have not been successful. This may be due to the fact that these pollutants covary under ambient conditions, having been emitted from common sources; and the effects observed may be due to the combination of pollutants, rather than a single pollutant.

A clinical study involving exposure of human subjects to sulfuric acid aerosol indicated that adolescent asthmatics may be a susceptible population subgroup with some changes in lung function observed with exposures below 100 µg/m$^3$. In general, however, laboratory exposures of human volunteers to sulfates at or near ambient levels have not found significant changes in lung function.

Results from animal studies involving exposures to sulfuric acid aerosol, ammonium bisulfate and ammonium sulfate indicate that acidic particles (former two) are more toxic than non-acidic particles (latter). In addition, the severity or magnitude of both
mortality and morbidity effects is relatively higher in population studies of the eastern United States and Canada where sulfate concentrations are higher than for those observed in the western United States. Mixed results have been reported from studies which attempted to ascertain the role of acidity in determining the observed toxicity.

**LEAD**

The U.S. EPA has recently reviewed the health effects of ambient lead exposures in conjunction with a review of the NAAQS for lead. (U.S. EPA 2006b; U.S. EPA 2007b). The following summary is taken from these reviews.

There are a number of potential public health effects at low level exposures. The health implications are generally indexed by blood lead levels, which are related to lead exposures both from inhalation as well as from ingestion. As identified by EPA, effects include impacts on population IQ, as well as heart disease and kidney disease. The array of health effects includes the following:

- Heme biosynthesis and related functions;
- Neurological development and function;
- Reproduction and physical development;
- Kidney function;
- Cardiovascular function
- Immune function

Children appear to be sensitive to the neurological toxicity of lead, with effects observed at blood lead concentration ranges of 5 – 10 µg/dL, or possibly lower. No clear threshold has yet been established for such effects.

According to the EPA review, the most important effects observed are neurotoxic effects in children and cardiovascular effects in adults. The effects in children include impacts on intellectual attainment and school performance.

EPA has recently revised the NAAQS for lead to a level of 0.15 µg/m³ averaged over a 3 month period to protect against lead toxicity. The following two charts, taken from the U.S. EPA review, depict the health effects of lead in relation to blood levels.
FIGURE I-2
Summary of Lowest Observed Effect Levels for Key Lead-Induced Health Effects in Children
(From U.S. EPA 2007b)

FIGURE I-3
Summary of Lowest Observed Effect Levels for Key Lead-Induced Health Effects in Adults
(From U.S. EPA 2007b)
TOXIC AIR CONTAMINANTS

Toxic air contaminants are pollutants for which there generally are no ambient air quality standards. Under California’s Air Toxics Program, CARB staff and Office of Environmental Health Hazard Assessment (OEHHA) assess the health effects of substances that may pose a risk of adverse health effects. These effects are usually an increased risk for cancer or adverse birth outcome. After review by the state Scientific Review Panel, CARB holds a public hearing on whether to formally list substances that may pose a significant risk to public health as a Toxic Air Contaminant.

CARB and OEHHA also establish potency factors for air toxics that are carcinogenic. The potency factors can be used to estimate the additional cancer risk from ambient levels of toxics. This estimate represents the chance of contracting cancer in an individual over a lifetime exposure to a given level of an air toxic and is usually expressed in terms of additional cancer cases per million people exposed.

The District conducted studies on the ambient concentrations and estimated the potential health risks from air toxics (SCAQMD, 2008). In the latest study, a two year monitoring program was undertaken at 10 sites throughout the SCAB over the time period 2004-2006. Over 30 substances were measured, and annual average levels were calculated. The results showed that the overall risk for excess cancer from a 70-year lifetime exposure to the levels of air toxics calculated as the average level at the 10 sites was about 1,200 in a million. The largest contributor to this risk was diesel exhaust particulate matter, accounting for about 84% of the air toxics risk. A breakdown of the major contributors to the air toxics risk is shown in FIGURE I-2.

While the California Air Resources Board listed Diesel Particulate Matter as a Toxic Air Contaminant in 1989, the International Agency for Research on Cancer, an arm of the World Health Organization, recently convened an international panel of scientists to review the published literature regarding the carcinogenicity of diesel combustion emissions. The panel concluded that Diesel Exhaust is a substance that causes cancer in humans (Benbrahim-Tallaa, 2012).
For non-cancer health effects, OEHHA has developed acute and chronic Reference Exposure Levels (RELs). RELs are concentrations in the air below which adverse health effects are not likely to occur. Acute RELs refer to short-term exposures, generally of one-hour duration. Chronic RELs refer to long-term exposures of several years. The ratio of ambient concentration to the appropriate REL can be used to calculate a Hazard Index. A Hazard Index of less than one would not be expected to result in adverse effects. The measured levels from the most recent study were below the applicable Reference Exposure Levels.

The key air toxics contributing to risk from mobile and stationary sources are listed in TABLE I-9.
TABLE I-9

Key Toxic Air Contaminants in the SCAB

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MOBILE SOURCES</th>
<th>STATIONARY SOURCES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acetaldehyde</td>
<td>Hexavalent Chromium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benzene</td>
<td>Methylene Chloride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,3 Butadiene</td>
<td>Nickel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diesel Exhaust</td>
<td>Perchloroethylene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formaldehyde</td>
<td>Trichloroethylene</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CONCLUSION

A large body of scientific evidence shows that the adverse impacts of air pollution in human and animal health are clear. A considerable number of population-based and laboratory studies have established a link between air pollution and increased morbidity and, in some instances, earlier mortality. As the scientific methods for the study of air pollution health effects has progressed over the past decades, adverse effects have been shown to occur at lower levels of exposure. For some pollutants, no clear thresholds for effects have been demonstrated. The new findings have, in turn, led to the revision and lowering of National Ambient Air Quality Standards which, in the judgment of the Administrator of the U.S. EPA, are necessary to protect public health. The figures below are meant to convey some of the historical context to recent revisions to the NAAQS for ozone and for particulate matter.
Evolution of National Ozone Standards follows research generated knowledge

1971: Asthma attacks in children; respiratory symptoms; eye irritation
1979: Reduced pulmonary function, animal toxicity
1997: School absences, children asthma risk, increased mortality
2008: Reduced lung function with 6-8 hr exposures, pulmonary inflammation, cellular injury, increased hospital admissions & ER visits

Evolution of National PM Standards follows research generated knowledge

1971: TSP indicator - Reports of mortality and illness (e.g. London, Meuse Valley, Donora), measures such as British Smoke, coefficient of haze, hi-vol samplers
1987: Indicator revised to PM10 – inhalable particles, daily mortality and ‘Black Smoke’, acute lung function change, respiratory and heart disease symptoms
1993: PM2.5 indicator – Cardiovascular mortality and morbidity, Six-Cities study & American Cancer Society cohort
2012: Additional mortality and morbidity studies, larger effects, lung growth stunted, postulated biological mechanisms demonstrated, adverse birth outcomes, CASAC advice

Proposed

This page contains no comments
REFERENCES


Krewski D; Jerrett M; Burnett RT; Ma R; Hughes E; Shi Y; Turner MC; Pope AC III; Thurston G; Calle EE; Thun MJ. (2009).Extended Follow-Up and Spatial Analysis of the American Cancer Society Study Linking Particulate Air Pollution and Mortality. Health Effects Institute. Cambridge, MA. Report Nr. 140.


http://www.arb.ca.gov/research/chs/chs.htm.


Appendix I Health Effects


U.S. EPA (2012b) Regulatory Impact Analysis related to the Proposed Revisions to the National Ambient Air Quality Standards for Particulate Matter EPA-452/R-12-003


Hi Jean – Bart and staff reviewed the report and have comments embedded in the pdf. They note that there are many more recent studies that are not cited. May be worth adding more, particularly where they note in the comments.

Hope this is helpful,

Melanie

Melanie Marty, Ph.D.
Assistant Deputy Director
Scientific Affairs Division
Office of Environmental Health Hazard Assessment
(916) 323-8808

Here it is. My general assessment is that for Pm and ozone many of the refs are old and a lot of new studies (2005 on) are not included...I'm not sure how much time Jean wants to put into this. We made some suggested refs along the way but there are dozens more that could be included in an a more current review. b

Hi Bart – Did you guys ever generate comments on the SCAQMD draft?

M.

Melanie Marty, Ph.D.
Assistant Deputy Director
Scientific Affairs Division
Office of Environmental Health Hazard Assessment
(916) 323-8808
From: Jean Ospital [mailto:Jospital@aqmd.gov]
Sent: Tuesday, September 18, 2012 9:57 AM
To: Marty, Melanie@OEHHA
Cc: Elaine Chang; Philip Fine; Barbara Baird; William Wong
Subject: Review of Draft 2012 AQMP Appendix I

Melanie,

Thank you for your willingness to provide a review of the Draft Appendix I of the District’s 2012 Air Quality Management Plan.

As background, the California Health and Safety Code Section 40471 calls for the District to prepare a report on the health impacts of particulate matter pollution in the South Coast Air Basin as part of the preparation of air quality management plans. Appendix I of the AQMP is a review of air pollution health effects, with the section dealing with particulate matter intended to fulfill this requirement. The current draft is available at the following link. http://www.aqmd.gov/aqmp/2012aqmp/draft/Appendices/AppxI.pdf. Additional materials related to the AQMP are available at http://www.aqmd.gov/aqmp/2012aqmp/index.htm.

As we discussed today, receiving the review before the end of this month would be most helpful for us.

Please give me a call if I can provide any additional information.

Best regards,

Jean

***********************************************************************
Jean Ospital
Health Effects Officer
South Coast Air Quality Management District
21865 Copley Drive
Diamond Bar, CA 91765
Phone: 909-396-2582
Fax: 909-396-3324
e-mail: jospital@aqmd.gov
SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT
GOVERNING BOARD

CHAIRMAN: WILLIAM A. BURKE, Ed.D.
Speaker of the Assembly Appointee

VICE CHAIR: DENNIS YATES
Mayor, Chino
Cities of San Bernardino

MEMBERS:

MICHAEL D. ANTONOVICH
Supervisor, Fifth District
County of Los Angeles

JOHN J. BENOIT
Supervisor, Fourth District
County of Riverside

MICHAEL A. CACCIOTTI
Mayor, South Pasadena
Cities of Los Angeles County/Eastern Region

JOSIE GONZALES
Supervisor, Fifth District
San Bernardino County Representative

RONALD O. LOVERIDGE
Mayor, City of Riverside
Cities Representative, Riverside County

JOSEPH K. LYOU, Ph.D.
Governor's Appointee

JUDITH MITCHELL
Councilmember, Rolling Hills Estates
Cities of Los Angeles County/Western Region

SHAWN NELSON
Supervisor, Fourth District
County of Orange

CLARK E. PARKER, Ph.D.
Senate Rules Appointee

JAN PERRY
Councilmember, Ninth District
City of Los Angeles

MIGUEL A. PULIDO
Mayor, Santa Ana
Cities of Orange County

EXECUTIVE OFFICER:
BARRY R. WALLERSTEIN, D.Env.

This page contains no comments
CONTRIBUTORS

South Coast Air Quality Management District

Elaine Chang, Dr PH
Deputy Executive Officer
Planning, Rule Development, and Area Sources

Laki Tisopoulos, Ph.D., P.E.
Assistant Deputy Executive Officer
Planning, Rule Development, and Area Sources

Author

Jean Ospital, Dr PH
Health Effects Officer

This page contains no comments
Table of Contents

INTRODUCTION....................................................................................................I-1

HEALTH EFFECTS OF AIR POLLUTION..........................................................I-1
  Ozone .............................................................................................................I-3
  Particulate Matter..........................................................................................I-9
    Short-Term Exposure Effects.................................................................I-11
    Long-Term Exposure Effects.................................................................I-15
  Ultrafine Particles.......................................................................................I-20
  Carbon Monoxide .......................................................................................I-23
  Nitrogen Dioxide ........................................................................................I-25
  Sulfur Dioxide.............................................................................................I-26
  Sulfates........................................................................................................I-27
  Lead...............................................................................................................I-28
  Toxic Air Contaminants.............................................................................I-30

CONCLUSION.....................................................................................................I-32

REFERENCES....................................................................................................I-34

ATTACHMENT 1
  Roster of the 2012 AQMP Advisory Council

ATTACHMENT 2
  Comments received from Advisory Council review
INTRODUCTION

This document presents a summary of scientific findings on the health effects of ambient air pollutants. The California Health and Safety Code Section 40471(b) requires that the South Coast Air Quality Management District prepare a report on the health impacts of particulate matter in the South Coast Air Basin (SCAB) in conjunction with the preparation of the Air Quality Management Plan revisions. This document, which was prepared to satisfy that requirement, also includes the effects of the other major pollutants.

HEALTH EFFECTS OF AIR POLLUTION

Ambient air pollution is a major public health concern. Excess deaths and increases in illnesses associated with high air pollution levels have been documented in several episodes as early as 1930 in Meuse Valley, Belgium; 1948 in Donora, Pennsylvania; and 1952 in London. Although levels of pollutants that occurred during these acute episodes are now unlikely in the United States, ambient air pollution continues to be linked to increases in illness (morbidity) and increases in death rates (mortality).

The adverse health effects associated with air pollution are diverse and include:

- Increased mortality
- Increased health care utilization (hospitalization, physician and emergency room visits)
- Increased respiratory illness (symptoms, infections, and asthma exacerbation)
- Decreased lung function (breathing capacity)
- Lung inflammation
- Potential immunological changes
- Increased airway reactivity to a known chemical exposure - a method used in laboratories to evaluate the tendency of airways to have an increased possibility of developing an asthmatic response
- A decreased tolerance for exercise
- Adverse birth outcomes such as low birth weight
The evidence linking these effects to air pollutants is derived from population-based observational and field studies (epidemiological) as well as controlled laboratory studies involving human subjects and animals. There have been an increasing number of studies focusing on the mechanisms (that is, on learning how specific organs, cell types, and biochemicals are involved in the human body’s response to air pollution) and specific pollutants responsible for individual effects. Yet the underlying biological pathways for these effects are not always clearly understood.

Although individuals inhale pollutants as a mixture under ambient conditions, the regulatory framework and the control measures developed are mostly pollutant-specific. This is appropriate, in that different pollutants usually differ in their sources, their times and places of occurrence, the kinds of health effects they may cause, and their overall levels of health risk. Different pollutants, from the same or different sources, may sometimes act together to harm health more than they would acting separately. Nevertheless, as a practical matter, health scientists, as well as regulatory officials, usually must deal with one pollutant at a time in determining health effects and in adopting air quality standards. To meet the air quality standards, comprehensive plans are developed such as the Air Quality Management Plan (AQMP), and to minimize toxic exposure a local air toxics control plan is also prepared. These plans examine multiple pollutants, cumulative impacts, and transport issues related to attaining healthful air quality. A brief overview of the effects observed and attributed to various air pollutants is presented in this document.

This summary is drawn substantially from reviews presented previously (SCAQMD, 1996, 2003, 2007), and from reviews on the effects of air pollution by the American Thoracic Society (ATS, 1996), the U.S. EPA reviews for ozone (U.S. EPA, 2006), Carbon Monoxide (U.S. EPA, 2010), and Particulate Matter (U.S. EPA, 2004, 2009), from a published review of the health effects of air pollution (Brunekreef and Holgate, 2002), and from reviews prepared by the California EPA Office of the Environmental Health Hazard Assessment for Particulate Matter (Cal EPA, 2002) and for Ozone (Cal EPA, 2007). Additional materials are from EPA’s current review of the ozone standard and health effects (EPA, 2011). More detailed citations and discussions on air pollution health effects can be found in these references.1

1 Most of the studies referred to in this appendix are cited in the above sources. Only more recent specific references will be cited in this summary.
OZONE

Ozone is a highly reactive compound, and is a strong oxidizing agent. When ozone comes into contact with the respiratory tract, it can react with tissues and cause damage in the airways. Since it is a gas, it can penetrate into the gas exchange region of the deep lung.

The EPA primary standard for ozone, adopted in 2008, is 0.075 ppm averaged over eight hours. The California Air Resources Board (CARB) has established standards of 0.09 ppm averaged over one hour and at 0.070 ppm averaged over eight hours.

The major subgroups of the population considered to be at increased risk from ozone exposure are outdoor exercising individuals, including children, and people with preexisting respiratory disease(s) such as asthma. The data base identifying the former group as being at increased risk to ozone exposure is much stronger and more quantitative than that for the latter group, probably because of a larger number of studies conducted with healthy individuals. The adverse effects reported with short-term ozone exposure are greater with increased activity because activity increases the breathing rate and the volume of air reaching the lungs, resulting in an increased amount of ozone reaching the lungs. Children may be a particularly vulnerable population to air pollution effects because they spend more time outdoors, are generally more active, and have a higher ventilation rate than adults.

A number of adverse health effects associated with ambient ozone levels have been identified from laboratory and epidemiological studies (EPA, 1996, 2006, 2011; ATS, 1996). These include increased respiratory symptoms, damage to cells of the respiratory tract, decrease in lung function, increased susceptibility to respiratory infection, and increased risk of hospitalization.

Increases in ozone levels are associated with elevated absences from school. The Children’s Health Study, conducted by researchers at the University of Southern California, followed a cohort of children that live in 12 communities in Southern California with differing levels of air pollution for several years. A publication from this study reported that school absences in fourth graders for respiratory illnesses were associated with ambient ozone levels. An increase of 20 ppb ozone was associated with an 83% increase in illness-related absence rates (Gilliland, 2001).

The number of hospital admissions and emergency room visits for all respiratory causes (infections, respiratory failure, chronic bronchitis, etc.) including asthma
shows a consistent increase as ambient ozone levels increase in a community. These excess hospital admissions and emergency room visits are observed when hourly ozone concentrations are as low as 0.06 to 0.10 ppm.

Numerous recent studies have found positive associations between increases in ozone levels and excess risk of mortality. These associations persist even when other variables including season and levels of particulate matter are accounted for. This indicates that ozone mortality effects may be independent of other pollutants (Bell, 2004).

Multicity studies of short-term ozone exposures (days) and mortality have also examined regional differences. Evidence was provided that there were generally higher ozone-mortality risk estimates in northeastern U.S. cities, with the southwest and urban mid-west cities showing lower or no associations (Smith, 2009; Bell, 2008). Another long-term study of a national cohort found that long-term exposures to ozone were associated with respiratory-related causes of mortality, but not cardiovascular-related causes, when PM2.5 exposure were also included in the analysis.

Several population-based studies suggest that asthmatics are more adversely affected by ambient ozone levels, as evidenced by increased hospitalizations and emergency room visits. Laboratory studies have attempted to compare the degree of lung function change seen in age and gender-matched healthy individuals versus asthmatics and those with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. While the degree of change evidenced did not differ significantly, that finding may not accurately reflect the true impact of exposure on these respiration-compromised individuals. Since the respiration-compromised group may have lower lung function to begin with, the same degree of change may represent a substantially greater adverse effect overall.

Another publication from the Children’s Health Study focused on children and outdoor exercise. In communities with high ozone concentrations, the relative risk of developing asthma in children playing three or more sports was found to be over three times higher than in children playing no sports (McConnell, 2002). These findings indicate that new cases of asthma in children are associated with heavy exercise in communities with high levels of ozone. While it has long been known that air pollution can exacerbate symptoms in individuals with respiratory disease, this is among the first studies that indicate ozone exposure may be causally linked to asthma onset.
In addition, human and animal studies involving both short-term (few hours) and long-term (months to years) exposures indicate a wide range of effects induced or associated with ambient ozone exposure. These are summarized in Table I-1.

### TABLE I-1
Adverse Health Effects of Ozone (O₃) - Summary of Key Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>O₃ CONCENTRATION AND EXPOSURE HR., PPM</th>
<th>HEALTH EFFECT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Ambient air containing 0.10 - 0.15 daily 1-h max over days to weeks; ≥ 0.05 (8 hour average) | Decreased breathing capacity, in children, adolescents, and adults exposed to O₃ outdoors
Exacerbation of respiratory symptoms (e.g., cough, chest pain) in individuals with preexisting disease (e.g., asthma) with low ambient exposure, decreased temperature, and other environmental factors resulting in increased summertime hospital admissions and emergency department visits for respiratory causes |
| ≤0.12 (1-3h)
≤0.06 (6.6h) (chamber exposures) | Decrements in lung function (reduced ability to take a deep breath), increased respiratory symptoms (cough, shortness of breath, pain upon deep inspiration), increased airway responsiveness and increased airway inflammation in exercising adults
Effects are similar in individuals with preexisting disease except for a greater increase in airway responsiveness for asthmatic and allergic subjects
Older subjects (>50 yrs old) have smaller and less reproducible changes in lung function
Attenuation of response with repeated exposure |
| ≤0.12 with prolonged, repeated exposure (chamber exposures) | Changes in lung structure, function, elasticity, and biochemistry in laboratory animals that are indicative of airway irritation and inflammation with possible development of chronic lung disease
Increased susceptibility to bacterial respiratory infections in laboratory animals |

From: SCAQMD, 1996; EPA, 2007

Some lung function responses (volume and airway resistance changes) observed after a single exposure to ozone exhibit attenuation or a reduction in magnitude with repeated exposures. Although it has been argued that the observed shift in response is evidence of a probable adaptation phenomenon, it appears that while functional changes may exhibit adaptation, biochemical and cellular changes which may be
Appendix I Health Effects

associated with episodic and chronic exposure effects may not exhibit similar adaptation. That is, internal damage to the respiratory system may continue with repeated ozone exposures, even if externally observable effects (chest symptoms and reduced lung function) disappear.

In a laboratory, exposure of human subjects to low levels of ozone causes reversible decrease in lung function as assessed by various measures such as respiratory volumes, airway resistance and reactivity, irritative cough and chest discomfort. Lung function changes have been observed with ozone exposure as low as 0.06 to 0.12 ppm for 6-8 hours under moderate exercising conditions. Similar lung volume changes have also been observed in adults and children under ambient exposure conditions (0.10 - 0.15 ppm). The responses reported are indicative of decreased breathing capacity and are reversible.

The results of several studies where human volunteers were exposed to ozone for 6.6 hours at levels between 0.04 and 0.12 ppm were recently summarized (Brown, 2008). As shown in the figure below, there is an increasing response on lung function with increasing exposure levels in moderately exercising subjects.

![Comparison of mean ozone-induced decrements in lung function following 6.6 hours of ozone exposure (from Brown, 2008)](image)

**FIGURE I-1**

Comparison of mean ozone-induced decrements in lung function following 6.6 hours of ozone exposure (from Brown, 2008)
In addition to controlled laboratory conditions, studies of individuals exercising outdoors, including children attending summer camp, have shown associations of reduced lung function with ozone exposure. There were wide ranges in responses among individuals.

Results of epidemiology studies support the relationship between ozone exposure and respiratory effects. Several, but not all, studies have found associations of short-term ozone levels and hospital admissions and emergency department admissions for respiratory-related conditions (EPA, 2011).

In laboratory studies, cellular and biochemical changes associated with respiratory tract inflammation have also been consistently reported in the airway lining after low level exposure to ozone. These changes include an increase in specific cell types and in the concentration of biochemical mediators of inflammation and injury such as cytokines and fibronectins. Indications of lung injury and inflammatory changes have been observed in healthy adults exposed to ozone in the range of 0.06 to 0.10 ppm.

The susceptibility to ozone observed under ambient conditions could be due to the combination of pollutants that coexist in the atmosphere or ozone may actually sensitize these subgroups to the effects of other pollutants.

Some animal studies show results that indicate possible chronic effects including functional and structural changes of the lung. These changes indicate that repeated inflammation associated with ozone exposure over a lifetime may result in sufficient damage to respiratory tissue such that individuals later in life may experience a reduced quality of life in terms of respiratory function and activity level achievable. An autopsy study involving Los Angeles County residents provided supportive evidence of lung tissue damage (structural changes) attributable to air pollution.

A study of birth outcomes in southern California found an increased risk for birth defects in the aortic and pulmonary arteries associated with ozone exposure in the second month of pregnancy (Ritz et al., 2002). This is the first study linking ambient air pollutants to birth defects in humans. Studies conducted since mostly focusing on cardiac and oral cleft defects have found mixed results, with some showing associations, but others did not. Confirmation by further studies is needed.

In summary, adverse effects associated with ozone exposures have been well documented, although the specific causal mechanism is still somewhat unclear.
It may be instructive to provide the overall EPA staff preliminary conclusions on the causality on ozone health effects for the health outcomes evaluated (EPA, 2011). These are provided in the two tables below.

**TABLE 1-2**

Summary of Causal Determinations for Short-Term Exposures to Ozone

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HEALTH CATEGORY</th>
<th>CAUSAL DETERMINATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Respiratory Effects</td>
<td>Causal relationship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiovascular Effects</td>
<td>Suggestive of a causal relationship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central Nervous System Effects</td>
<td>Suggestive of a causal relationship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Effects on Liver and Xenobiotic Metabolism</td>
<td>Inadequate to infer a causal relationship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Effects on Cutaneous and Ocular Tissues</td>
<td>Inadequate to infer a causal relationship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mortality</td>
<td>Likely to be a causal relationship</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

From EPA, 2011

**TABLE 1-3**

Summary of Causal Determinations for Long-Term Exposures to Ozone

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HEALTH CATEGORY</th>
<th>CAUSAL DETERMINATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Respiratory Effects</td>
<td>Likely to be a causal relationship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiovascular Effects</td>
<td>Suggestive of a causal relationship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reproductive and Developmental Effects</td>
<td>Suggestive of a causal relationship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central Nervous System Effects</td>
<td>Suggestive of a causal relationship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carcinogenicity and Genotoxicity</td>
<td>Inadequate to infer a causal relationship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mortality</td>
<td>Suggestive of a causal relationship</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

From EPA, 2011
PARTICULATE MATTER

Airborne particulates are a complex group of pollutants that vary in source, size and composition, depending on location and time. The components include nitrates, sulfates, elemental carbon, organic carbon compounds, acid aerosols, trace metals, and material from the earth’s crust. Substances of biological origin, such as pollen and spores, may also be present.

Until several years ago, the health effects of particulates were focused on those sized 10 μm (micrometers) aerodynamic diameter and smaller. These can be inhaled through the upper airways and deposited in the lower airways and gas exchange tissues in the lung. These particles are referred to as PM10. EPA initially promulgated ambient air quality standards for PM10 of 150 μg/m³ averaged over a 24-hour period, and 50 μg/m³ for an annual average. EPA has since rescinded the annual PM10 standard, but kept the 24-hour standard.

In recent years additional focus has been placed on particles having an aerodynamic diameter of 2.5 μm or less (PM2.5). A greater fraction of particles in this size range can penetrate and deposit deep in the lungs. The EPA recently lowered the air quality standards for PM2.5 to 35 μg/m³ for a 24-hour average and reaffirmed 15 μg/m³ for an annual average standard. There was considerable controversy and debate surrounding the review of particulate matter health effects and the consideration of ambient air quality standards (Kaiser, 1997; Vedal, 1997) when the EPA promulgated the initial PM2.5 standards in 1997.

Since that time, numerous studies have been published, and some of the key studies were closely scrutinized and analyses repeated. The result is that there are now substantial data confirming the adverse health effects of PM2.5 exposures.

There are also differences in the composition and sources of particles in the different size ranges that may have implications for health effects. The particles larger than 2.5 μm (often referred to as the coarse fraction) are mostly produced by mechanical processes. These include automobile tire wear, industrial processes such as cutting and grinding, and resuspension of particles from the ground or road surfaces by wind and human activities.

In contrast, particles smaller than 2.5 μm are mostly derived from combustion sources, such as automobiles, trucks, and other vehicle exhaust, as well as from stationary combustion sources. The particles are either directly emitted or are formed
in the atmosphere from gases that are emitted. Components from material in the earth’s crust, such as dust, are also present, with the amount varying in different locations.

Attention to another range of very small particles has been increasing over the last few years. These are generally referred to as “ultrafine” particles, with diameters of 0.1 μm or less. These particles are mainly from fresh emissions of combustion sources, but are also formed in the atmosphere from photochemical reactions. Ultrafine particles have relatively short half lives (minutes to hours) and rapidly grow through condensation and coagulation process into larger particles within the PM2.5 size range. These particles are garnering interest since laboratory studies indicate that their toxicity may be higher on a mass basis than larger particles, and there is evidence that these small particles can translocate from the lung to the blood and to other organs of the body.

There have been several reviews of the health effects of ambient particulate matter (ATS, 1996; Brunekreef, 2002; U.S. EPA, 2004; U.S. EPA, 2009). In addition, the California Air Resources Board (CARB) and the Office of Environmental Health and Hazard Assessment (OEHHA) have reviewed the adequacy of the California Air Quality Standards for Particulate Matter (Cal EPA, 2002).

The major types of effects associated with particulate matter include:

- Increased mortality
- Exacerbation of respiratory disease and of cardiovascular disease as evidenced by increases in:
  - Respiratory symptoms
  - Hospital admissions and emergency room visits
  - Physician office visits
  - School absences
  - Work loss days
- Effects on lung function
- Changes in lung morphology

The current federal and California standards are listed below:

[...snip...]

although some studies show lower effects of UF

you could add nonfatal MI, infant lower resp illness, adverse birth outcomes.
TABLE I-4
Ambient Air Quality Standards for Particulate Matter

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STANDARD</th>
<th>FEDERAL</th>
<th>CALIFORNIA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PM10 24-Hour average</td>
<td>150 µg/m³</td>
<td>50 µg/m³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM10 Annual Average</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>20 µg/m³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM 2.5 24-Hour Average</td>
<td>35 µg/m³</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM 2.5 Annual Average</td>
<td>15 µg/m³</td>
<td>12 µg/m³</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Short-Term Exposure Effects

Epidemiological studies have provided evidence for most of the effects listed above. An association between increased daily or several-day-average concentrations of PM10 and excess mortality and morbidity is consistently reported from studies involving communities across the U.S. as well as in Europe, Asia, and South America. A review and analysis of epidemiological literature for acute adverse effects of particulate matter was published by the American Thoracic Society in 1996. Several adverse effects were listed as associated with daily PM10 exposures, as listed in Table I-5, undertaken by Dockery and Pope to estimate these effects as percent increase in mortality associated with each incremental increase of PM10 by 10 µg/m³. The estimates are presented in Table I-5. It also appears that individuals who are elderly or have preexistent lung or heart disease are more susceptible than others to the acute effects of PM10 (ATS, 1996). Since then many more recent studies have confirmed that excess mortality and morbidity are associated with short term particulate matter levels (Pope, 2006).

Estimates of mortality effects from these studies of PM10 exposures range from 0.3 to 1.7% increase for a 10 µg/m³ increase in PM10 levels. The National Morbidity, Mortality, and Air Pollution Study (NMMAPS), a study of 20 of the largest U.S. cities, determined a combined risk estimate of about 0.5% increase in total mortality for a 10 µg/m³ increase in PM10 (Samet, 2000a). This study also analyzed the effects of gaseous co-pollutants. The results indicated that the association of PM10 and mortality were not confounded by the presence of the gaseous pollutants. When the gaseous pollutants were included in the analyses, the significance of the PM10 estimates remained. The PM10 effects were reduced somewhat when O³ was also considered and tended to be variably decreased when NOx, CO, and SO2 were
added to the analysis. These results argue that the effects are likely due to the particulate exposures; they cannot readily be explained by coexisting weather stresses or other pollutants.

An expansion of the NMMAPS study to 90 U.S. Cities also reported association with PM10 levels and mortality (Samet 2000b). It was discovered that this study was one that used a flawed statistical software package. The investigators have reanalyzed the data using corrected settings for the software (Dominici, 2002a, Dominici 2002b). When the estimates for the 90 cities in the study were recalculated, the estimate changed from 0.41% increase in mortality for a 10 μg/m$^3$ increase in PM10 to a 0.27% increase. There remained a strong positive association between acute exposure to PM10 and mortality. Thus while the quantitative estimate was reduced, the major findings of the study did not change.

### TABLE I-5

Combined Effect Estimates of Daily Mean Particulate Pollution (PM10)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>% CHANGE IN HEALTH INDICATOR PER EACH 10 μg/m$^3$ INCREASE IN PM10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Increase in Daily Mortality</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total deaths</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respiratory deaths</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiovascular deaths</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Increase in Hospital Usage (all respiratory diagnoses)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admissions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency department visits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Exacerbation of Asthma</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asthmatic attacks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bronchodilator use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency department visits*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hospital admissions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Increase in Respiratory Symptom Reports</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower respiratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper respiratory</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### TABLE I-5 (concluded)

Combined Effect Estimates of Daily Mean Particulate Pollution

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>% CHANGE IN HEALTH INDICATOR</th>
<th>PER EACH 10 μg/m³ INCREASE IN PM10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cough</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decrease in Lung Function</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forced expiratory volume</td>
<td>0.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peak expiratory flow</td>
<td>0.08</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* One study only


Studies of PM2.5 also find associations with elevated mortality. The estimates for PM2.5 generally are in the range of 2.0 to 8.5% increase in total deaths per 25 μg/m³ increase in 24-hour PM2.5 levels. The estimates for cardiovascular related mortality range from 3.0 to 7.0% per 25 μg/m³ 24-hour PM2.5, and for respiratory mortality estimates range from 2.0 to 7.0% per 25 μg/m³ 24-hour PM2.5.

Several studies have attempted to assess the relative importance of particles smaller than 2.5 μm and those between 2.5 μm and 10 μm (PM10-2.5). While some studies report that PM2.5 levels are better predictors of mortality effects, others suggest that PM10-2.5 is also important. Most of the studies found higher mortality associated with PM2.5 levels than with PM10-2.5. For example, a study of six cities in the U.S. found that particulate matter less than 2.5 μm was associated with increased mortality, but that the larger particles were not. Other studies in Mexico City and Santiago, Chile reported that PM10-2.5 was as important as PM2.5. Overall effects estimates for PM10-2.5 fall in the range of 0.5 to 6.0% excess mortality per 25 μg/m³ 24-hour average.

The relative importance of both PM2.5 and PM10-2.5 may vary in different regions depending on the relative concentrations and components, which can also vary by season. More research is needed to better assess the relative effects of fine (PM2.5) and coarse (PM10-2.5) fractions of particulate matter on mortality.

A number of studies have evaluated the association between particulate matter exposure and indices of morbidity such as hospital admissions, emergency room
visits or physician office visits for respiratory and cardiovascular diseases. The effects estimates are generally higher than the effects for mortality. The effects are associated with measures of PM10 and PM2.5. Effects are also associated with PM10-2.5. Thus, it appears that when a relatively small number of people experience severe effects, larger numbers experience milder effects, which may relate either to the coarse or to the fine fraction of airborne particulate matter.

In the NMMAPS study, hospital admissions for those 65 years or older were assessed in 14 cities. Hospital admissions for these individuals showed an increase of 6% for cardiovascular diseases and a 10% increase for respiratory disease admissions, per 50 μg/m³ increase in PM10. The excess risk for cardiovascular disease ranges from 3-10% per 50 μg/m³ PM10 and from 4-10% per 25 μg/m³ PM2.5 or PM10-2.5.

Similarly, school absences, lost workdays and restricted activity days have also been used in some studies as indirect indicators of acute respiratory conditions. The results are suggestive of both immediate and delayed impact on these parameters following elevated particulate matter exposures. These observations are consistent with the hypothesis that increased susceptibility to infection follows particulate matter exposures.

Some studies have reported that short-term particulate matter exposure is associated with changes in lung function (lung capacity and breathing volume); upper respiratory symptoms (hoarseness and sore throat); and lower respiratory symptoms (increased sputum, chest pain and wheeze). The severity of these effects is widely varied and is dependent on the population studied, such as adults or children with and without asthma. Sensitive individuals, such as those with asthma or pre-existing respiratory disease, may have increased or aggravated symptoms associated with short-term particulate matter exposures. Several studies have followed the number of medical visits associated with pollutant exposures. A range of increases from 3% to 42% for medical visits for respiratory illnesses was found corresponding to a 50 μg/m³ change in PM10. A limited number of studies also looked at levels of PM2.5 or PM10-2.5. The findings suggest that both the fine and coarse fractions may have associations with some respiratory symptoms.

The biological mechanisms by which particulate matter can produce health effects are being investigated in laboratory studies. Inflammatory responses in the respiratory system in humans and animals exposed to concentrated ambient particles have been measured. These include effects such as increases in neutrophils in the lungs. Other changes reported include increased release of cytokines and interleukins,
chemicals released as part of the inflammatory process. The effects of particulate matter may be mediated in part through the production of reactive oxygen species during the inflammatory process. Recent reviews discuss mechanistic studies in more detail (Brunekreef, 2002; Brook, 2004).

**Long-Term Exposure Effects**

While most studies have evaluated the acute effects, some studies specifically focused on evaluating the effects of chronic exposure to PM10 and PM2.5. Studies have analyzed the mortality of adults living in different U.S. cities. After adjusting for important risk factors, taken as a whole these studies found a positive association of deaths and exposure to particulate matter. A similar association was observable in both total number of deaths and deaths due to specific causes. The largest effects were observed from cardiovascular causes and ischemic heart disease. A shortening of lifespan was also reported in these studies.

Since the initial promulgation by EPA of the National Ambient Air Quality Standards for PM2.5, controversy has remained over the association of mortality and exposures to PM2.5. Thus an expanded discussion of these studies is presented below.

Significant associations for PM2.5 for both total mortality and cardiorespiratory mortality were reported in a study following a national cohort recruited by the American Cancer Society for a Cancer Preventions Study over several years. A re-analysis of the data from this study confirmed the initial finding (Krewski, 2000). In this study, mortality rates and PM2.5 levels were analyzed for 51 metropolitan areas of the U.S. Average levels from monitors in each area were used to estimate exposures. At these levels of aggregation, regional differences in the association of PM2.5 and mortality were noted, with higher associations in the Northeast, and lower or non-significant associations in the West.

The Harvard Six Cities Study evaluated several size ranges of particulate matter and reported significant associations with PM10, PM2.5, sulfates, and non-sulfate particles, but not with coarse particles (PM10 – PM2.5). An extension of the Harvard Six Cities Cohort confirmed the association of mortality with PM2.5 levels (Laden, 2006). These studies provide evidence that the fine particles, as measured by PM2.5, may be more strongly associated with mortality effects from long-term particulate matter exposures than are coarse compounds. An update to this study covering a follow-up over the years 1974 to 2009 (Lepeule, 2012) was recently published. Findings indicated a linear relationship of PM2.5 levels and mortality...
from all causes, cardiovascular causes, and from lung cancer. According to the authors, the PM2.5 levels decreased over time, but no evidence of a threshold for these effects was found.

A follow-up study of the American Cancer Society cohort confirmed and extended the findings in the initial study. The researchers estimated that, on average, a 10 ug/m³ increase in fine particulates was associated with approximately a 4% increase in total mortality, a 6% increase in cardiopulmonary mortality, and an 8% increase risk of lung cancer mortality (Pope, 2002). The magnitude of effects is larger in the long-term studies than in the short-term investigations. In an additional reanalysis and extension of the American Cancer Society cohort from 1982 to 2000 (Krewski, 2009), and including additional metropolitan areas for the most recent years, effects estimates on mortality were similar, though somewhat higher, than those reported previously.

Other national studies include an analysis of mortality and PM2.5 exposures in a Medicare population. Zeger and Associates (2008) assembled a Medicare cohort by including all Medicare enrollees residing in zip codes with centroids within 6 miles of a PM2.5 monitor. PM2.5 data was obtained from the monitoring stations, and mean annual levels were called for the zip codes within six miles of each monitor. The estimated associations between exposures to PM2.5 and mortality for the eastern and central portions of the U.S were similar to those previously published in the Six Cities Study and the American Cancer Society cohorts. The authors reported that there were no significant associations between zip code levels of PM2.5 and mortality rates in the western region of the U.S. This lack of association was attributed largely to the higher PM2.5 levels in Los Angeles area counties compared to other western urban areas, but there were not higher mortality rates in these counties. The authors further reported that they found no associations of PM2.5 with mortality in persons aged 85 years or higher.

Analyses of mortality and PM2.5 levels specific to California have also been reported. A cohort of elderly individuals (average age of 65 yr in 1973) recruited from 11 California counties was followed over several years (Enstrom, 2005). An association for exposure with all cause deaths was reported from 1973–1982. However, no significant association was found in the later time period of 1983–2002. Pollutant levels were taken from ambient monitors and averaged over each county to estimate exposures.

Also can add a recent study conducted in Canada by Crouse et al. 2012 (EHP 120:965-970). Study found 15% increase in all-cause mortality and 31% increase in ischemic heart disease mortality for each 10ug/m³ increase in PM 2.5. Mean concentration among all study subjects was only 8.7 ug/m³.
Two analyses of the American Cancer Society cohort focused specifically on the Los Angeles Metropolitan area using methods to estimate exposures on a finer geographical scale than previous studies that used geographic scales at the county or metropolitan area. Using data from monitoring stations in the Los Angeles area, one study applied interpolation methods (Jerrett, 2005) and another applied land use regression techniques (Krewski, 2009) to estimate exposures for the study individuals. Significant associations of PM2.5 with mortality from all causes and cardiopulmonary disease were reported, with the magnitude of risks being up to three times higher than those from the national studies of the American Cancer Society cohort. This provides evidence that using methods to provide more detailed exposure estimates can result in stronger associations of PM2.5 and mortality.

Two recent reports have been released looking at air pollution and health effects in California. One study (Lipsett, 2011) followed school teachers recruited in 1995, and followed through 2005. Pollutant exposures at the subject residence were estimated using data from ambient monitors, and extrapolated using a distance weighted method. The authors reported significant association of PM2.5 levels and mortality from ischemic heart disease, but no associations were found with all cause, cardiovascular, or respiratory disease.

The second study (Jerrett, 2011) followed individuals in the Los Angeles area from the American Cancer Society cohort recruited starting in 1982, with follow up to 2000. Pollutant levels at subject residences were estimated using several methods. All but one of the methods found no association of all-cause mortality with PM2.5 levels. All exposure estimation methods were reported to have found significant associations with ischemic heart disease mortality, however. The authors noted that mortality rates differ in urban areas compared to non-urban areas, and so included a variable for this in a land use regression model to estimate effects on mortality. When the authors applied the land use regression model including an urban indicator to estimate exposures, all-cause mortality, mortality from cardiovascular disease, and mortality from ischemic heart disease were all significantly associated with PM2.5 levels.

The U.S. EPA has recently proposed to lower the annual National Ambient Air Quality Standard for PM2.5 (U.S. EPA, 2012a). EPA also released a Regulatory Impact Analysis (U.S. EPA 2012b) which looked at the costs and benefits of alternate PM2.5 stand levels. As part of the analysis, EPA also looked at California specific studies regarding PM2.5 and mortality published in the scientific literature. The EPA
analysis concluded “most of the cohort studies conducted in California report central effect estimates similar to the (nation-wide) all-cause mortality risk estimate we applied from Krewski et al. (2009) and Laden et al. (2006) albeit with wider confidence intervals. A couple cohort studies conducted in California indicate higher risks than the risk estimates we applied.” Thus in EPA’s judgment the California related studies provided estimates of mortality consistent with or higher than those from the national studies.

Other studies report evidence indicating that particulate matter exposure early in pregnancy may be associated with lowered birth weights (Bobak, 1999). Studies from the U.S., the Czech Republic and Mexico City have reported that neonatal and early postnatal exposure to particulate matter may lead to increased infant mortality. A more recent study in Southern California found increased risks for infant deaths associated with exposures to particulates and other pollutants (Ritz, 2006). These results suggest that infants may be a subgroup affected by particulate matter exposures.

In addition, some long-term effect studies have reported an increased risk of mortality from lung cancer associated with particulate matter exposures. A study involving California Seventh Day Adventists (very few of whom smoke) has reported an association of lung cancer mortality with PM10 levels. It is not clear from these studies whether the association relates to causation of disease, or whether individuals with cancer are more susceptible to other effects of particles leading to the observed mortality association. A study that followed a large number of individuals living in the largest U.S. cities found elevated lung cancer risk associated with long-term average PM2.5 levels (Pope, 2002).

Several studies have assessed the effects of long-term particulate matter exposure on respiratory symptoms and lung function changes. Associations have been found with symptoms of chronic bronchitis and decreased lung function. A study of school children in 12 communities in Southern California showed significant association of particulate matter with bronchitis or phlegm in children with asthma. These effects were also associated with NO2 and acid vapor levels.

A cohort of fourth graders from the Southern California communities was followed over a period of four years by the Children’s Health Study. A lower rate of growth in lung function was found in children living in areas with higher levels of particulate pollution (Gauderman, 2000). Decreases in lung function growth were associated with PM10, PM2.5, PM10-2.5, acid vapor, and NO2. There was no association with
ozone levels. The investigators were not able to identify independent effects of the pollutants, but noted that motor vehicle emissions are a major source of the pollutants.

A follow-up study on a second cohort of children confirmed the findings that decreased lung function growth was associated with particulates, nitric oxides, and elemental carbon levels (Gauderman, 2002). Elemental carbon is often used as a measure for diesel particulate. Additionally, children who moved to areas with less air pollution were found to regain some of the lung function growth rate (Avol, 2001). By the time the fourth graders graduated from high school, a significant number showed lower lung function. The risk of lower lung function was about five times higher in children with the highest PM2.5 exposure when compared to the lowest exposure communities (Gauderman, 2004). These deficits are likely to persist since the children were at the end of their growth period.

Despite data gaps, the extensive body of epidemiological studies has both qualitative and quantitative consistency suggestive of causality. A considerable body of evidence from these studies suggests that ambient particulate matter, alone or in combination with other coexisting pollutants, is associated with significant increases in mortality and morbidity in a community.

In summary, the scientific literature indicates that an increased risk of mortality and morbidity is associated with particulate matter at ambient levels. The evidence for particulate matter effects is mostly derived from population studies with supportive evidence from clinical and animal studies. Although most of the effects are attributable to particulate matter, co-pollutant effects cannot be ruled out on the basis of existing studies. The difficulty of separating the effects may be due to the fact that particulate levels co-vary with other combustion source pollutants. That is, the particle measurements serve as an index of overall exposure to combustion-related pollution, and some component(s) of combustion pollution other than particles might be at least partly responsible for the observed health effects.

EPA staff has presented conclusions on causal determination of several health effects based on a recent review of the available scientific studies (EPA, 2009). These are depicted in the Table below.
### TABLE I-6
Summary of Causal Determination of PM2.5 by Exposure Duration and Health Outcome

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Health Outcome</th>
<th>Causality Determination</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>SHORT-TERM EXPOSURES</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiovascular effects</td>
<td>Causal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respiratory effects</td>
<td>Likely to be causal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central nervous system</td>
<td>Inadequate information to assess</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mortality</td>
<td>Causal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LONG-TERM EXPOSURES</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiovascular effects</td>
<td>Causal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respiratory effects</td>
<td>Likely to be causal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mortality</td>
<td>Causal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reproductive and developmental</td>
<td>Suggestive of a causal relationship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancer, Mutagenicity, Genotoxicity</td>
<td>Suggestive of a causal relationship</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

From EPA, 2009

#### ULTRAFINE PARTICLES
As noted above, numerous studies have found association of particulate matter levels with adverse effects, including mortality, hospital admissions, and respiratory disease symptoms. The vast majority of these studies used particle mass of PM10 or PM2.5 as the measure of exposure. Some researchers have postulated, however, that ultrafine particles may be responsible for some of the observed associations of particulate matter and health outcomes (Oberdorster, et al, 1995; Seaton, et al, 1995).

Ultrafine particles are generally classified of 0.1 μm and small diameter.

Several potential mechanisms have been brought forward to suggest that the ultrafine portion may be important in determining the toxicity of ambient particulates, some of which are discussed below.

For a given mass concentration, ultrafine particles have much higher numbers and surface area compared to larger particles. Particles can act as carriers for other adsorbed agents, such as trace metals and organic compounds; and the larger surface area may transport more of such toxic agents than larger particles.
Smaller particles can also be inhaled deep into the lungs. As much as 50% of 0.02 µm diameter particles are estimated to be deposited in the alveolar region of the lung. There is complex nature of the relation between deposition and particle size. The ultrafine particles generally have higher fractional deposition in the alveolar region. However, for the smaller nucleation mode (particles less than 0.01 µm size) the deposition in the alveolar region declines, but increases in the extrathoracic region.

Exposures of laboratory animals to ultrafine particles have found cardiovascular and respiratory effects. Mice exposed to concentrated near roadway ultrafine particles showed larger early atherosclerotic lesions than mice exposed to PM2.5 or filtered air (Arujo, 2008). In a mouse allergy model, exposures to concentrated ultrafine particles resulted in a greater response to antigen challenge to ovalbumin (Li, 2010), indicating that vehicular traffic exposure could exacerbate allergic inflammation in already-sensitized animals.

Controlled exposures of human volunteers to ultrafine particles either laboratory generated or as products of combustion, such as diesel exhaust containing particles, have found physiological changes related to vascular effects. Mills, 2011, for example found exposure to diesel exhaust particulate attenuated both acetylcholine and sodium-nitroprusside -induced vasorelaxation.

There are no long-term studies of human population exposure to ultrafine particle, as there is a lack of a monitoring network in the U.S. There have been several cross sectional epidemiological studies of ultrafine particles, mainly from Europe. Some of these studies found effects on hospital admissions, emergency department visits, for respiratory and cardiovascular effects. Other studies, however, have not found such effects (EPA, 2009). Concentrations of ultrafine particles can vary geographically, and it is not clear how well central site monitors may capture actual exposures.

EPA staff has presented conclusions on causal determination of several health effects of ultrafine PM based on a recent review of the available scientific studies (EPA, 2009). These are depicted in the table below.

Additional discussion on the sources and health effects of ultrafine particles can be found in Chapter 9 of the 2012 AQMP.
### TABLE I-7

Summary of Causal Determination of Ultrafine PM by Exposure Duration and Health Outcome

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Causality Determination</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>SHORT-TERM EXPOSURES</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiovascular effects</td>
<td>Suggestive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respiratory effects</td>
<td>Suggestive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central nervous system</td>
<td>Inadequate information to assess</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mortality</td>
<td>Inadequate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LONG-TERM EXPOSURES</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiovascular effects</td>
<td>Inadequate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respiratory effects</td>
<td>Inadequate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mortality</td>
<td>Inadequate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reproductive and developmental</td>
<td>Inadequate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancer, Mutagenicity, Genotoxicity</td>
<td>Inadequate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

From EPA, 2009
CARBON MONOXIDE

The high affinity of carbon monoxide (CO) to bond with oxygen-carrying proteins (hemoglobin and myoglobin) results in reduced oxygen supply in the bloodstream of exposed individuals. The reduced oxygen supply is responsible for the toxic effects of CO which are typically manifested in the oxygen-sensitive organ systems. The effects have been studied in controlled laboratory environments involving exposure of humans and animals to CO, as well as in population-based studies of ambient CO exposure effects. People with deficient blood supply to the heart (ischemic heart disease) are known to be susceptible to the effects of CO. Protection of this group is the basis of the existing National Ambient Air Quality Standards for CO at 35 ppm for one hour and 9 ppm averaged over eight hours. The health effects of ambient CO have been recently reviewed (U.S. EPA, 2000, 2010).

Inhaled CO has no known direct toxic effect on lungs but rather exerts its effects by interfering with oxygen transport through the formation of carboxyhemoglobin (COHb, a chemical complex of CO and hemoglobin). Exposure to CO is often evaluated in terms of COHb levels in blood measured as percentage of total hemoglobin bound to CO. COHb levels in non-smokers range between 0.3 and 0.7% and 5 to 10% in smokers. COHb levels in excess of 1.5% in a significant proportion of urban non-smoking populations can be considered as evidence of widespread exposure to environmental CO.

Under controlled laboratory conditions, healthy subjects exposed to CO sufficient to result in 5% COHb levels exhibited reduced duration of maximal exercise performance and consumption of oxygen. Studies involving subjects with coronary artery disease who engaged in exercise during CO exposures have shown that COHb levels as low as 2.4% can lead to earlier onset of electrocardiograph changes indicative of deficiency of oxygen supply to the heart. Other effects include an earlier onset of chest pain, an increase in the duration of chest pain, and a decrease in oxygen consumption.

Findings of epidemiologic studies have observed associations between ambient CO concentration and emergency department visits and hospital emissions for ischemic heart disease and other cardiovascular diseases.

Animal studies associated with long-term exposure to CO resulting in COHb levels that are equivalent to those observed in smokers have shown indication of reduction in birth weight and impaired neurobehavior in the offspring of exposed animals.
Epidemiological studies conducted in Southern California have indicated an association with CO exposure during pregnancy to increases in pre-term births. (Ritz, 2000). However, the results were not consistent in different areas studied. The increase in the pre-term births was also associated with PM10 levels. Another study found increased risks for cardiac related birth defects with carbon monoxide exposure in the second month of pregnancy (Ritz, 2002). Toxicological studies in laboratory animals with higher than ambient levels of CO have also reported decrements in birth weight and prenatal growth.

EPA staff has presented conclusions on causal determination of the health effects of carbon monoxide based on a recent review of the available scientific studies (EPA, 2010). These are depicted in the table below.

**TABLE I-8**

Causal Determination for Health Effects of Carbon Monoxide

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>SHORT-TERM EXPOSURES</th>
<th>LONG-TERM EXPOSURES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Health Outcome</td>
<td>Causality Determination</td>
<td>Health Outcome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiovascular morbidity</td>
<td>Likely to be a causal relationship</td>
<td>Cardiovascular morbidity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central nervous system</td>
<td>Suggestive</td>
<td>Central nervous system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respiratory morbidity</td>
<td>Suggestive</td>
<td>Birth outcomes and developmental effects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mortality</td>
<td>Suggestive</td>
<td>Respiratory morbidity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mortality</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

From EPA, 2010
NITROGEN DIOXIDE

The U.S. EPA has recently reviewed the health effects of nitrogen dioxide (U.S. EPA, 2008a). Evidence for low-level nitrogen dioxide (NO₂) exposure effects is derived from laboratory studies of asthmatics and from epidemiological studies. Additional supportive evidence is derived from animal studies.

Epidemiological studies using the presence of an unvented gas stove as a surrogate for indoor NO₂ exposures suggest an increased incidence of respiratory infections or symptoms in children.

Recent studies related to outdoor exposure have found health effects associated with ambient NO₂ levels, including respiratory symptoms, respiratory illness, decreased lung function, increased emergency room visits for asthma, and cardiopulmonary mortality. However, since NO₂ exposure generally occurs in the presence of other pollutants, such as particulate matter, these studies are often unable to determine the specific role of NO₂ in causing effects.

The Children's Health Study in Southern California found associations of air pollution, including NO₂, PM10, and PM2.5, with respiratory symptoms in asthmatics (McConnell, 1999). Particles and NO₂ were correlated, and effects of individual pollutants could not be discerned. A subsequent analysis indicated a stronger role for NO₂ (McConnell, 2002).

Ambient levels of NO₂ were also associated with a decrease in lung function growth in a group of children followed for eight years. In addition to NO₂, the decreased growth was also associated with particulate matter and airborne acids. The study authors postulated that these may be a measure of a package of pollutants from traffic sources. (Gauderman, 2004).

Results from controlled exposure studies of asthmatics demonstrate an increase in the tendency of airways to contract in response to a chemical stimulus (bronchial reactivity). Effects were observed with exposures from 0.1 to 0.3 ppm NO₂ for periods ranging from 30 minutes to 3 hours. A similar response is reported in some studies with healthy subjects at higher levels of exposure (1.5 - 2.0 ppm). Mixed results have been reported when people with chronic obstructive lung disease are exposed to low levels of NO₂.

Short-term controlled studies of animals exposed to NO₂ over a period of several hours indicate cellular changes associated with allergic and inflammatory response and interference with detoxification processes in the liver. In some animal studies
the severity of the lung structural damage observed after relatively high levels of short-term ozone exposure is observed to increase when animals are exposed to a combination of ozone and NO₂.

In animals, longer-term (3-6 months) repeated exposures at 0.25 ppm appear to decrease one of the essential cell-types (T-cells) of the immune system. Non-specific changes in cells involved in maintaining immune functions (cytotoxic T-cells and natural killer cells) have been observed in humans after repeated exposure (4-6 days) to >0.6 ppm of NO₂ (20 min. - 2 hours). All these changes collectively support the observation reported both in population and animal studies of increased susceptibility to infections, as a result of NO₂ exposure.

The U.S. EPA recently adopted a new short-term standard of 100 ppb (0.1 ppm) averaged over 1 hour. The standard was designed to protect against increases in airway reactivity in individuals with asthma observed in controlled exposure studies, as well as respiratory symptoms observed in epidemiological studies.

**SULFUR DIOXIDE**

Controlled laboratory studies involving human volunteers have clearly identified asthmatics as the most sensitive group to the effects of ambient sulfur dioxide (SO₂) exposures. Healthy subjects have failed to demonstrate any short-term respiratory functional changes at exposure levels up to 1.0 ppm over 1-3 hours.

In exercising asthmatics, brief exposure (5-10 minutes) to SO₂ at levels between 0.2-0.6 ppm can result in significant alteration of lung function, such as increases in airway resistance and decreases in breathing capacity. In some, the exposure can result in severe symptoms necessitating the use of medication for relief. The response to SO₂ inhalation is observable within 2 minutes of exposure, increases further with continuing exposure up to 5 minutes then remains relatively steady as exposure continues. SO₂ exposure is generally not associated with any delayed reactions or repetitive asthmatic attacks.

In epidemiologic studies, associations of SO₂ levels with increases in respiratory symptoms, increases in emergency department visits and hospital admissions for respiratory-related causes have been reported.

The U.S. EPA has recently revised the SO₂ air quality standard. The previous 24-hour standard was rescinded and replaced with a new 1-hour standard at 75 ppb (0.075 ppm) to protect against high short-term exposures.
Animal studies have shown that despite SO$_2$ being a respiratory irritant, it does not cause substantial acute or chronic toxicity in animals exposed at ambient concentrations. However, relatively high exposures (10 ppm of SO$_2$ for 72 hours) in mice can lead to tissue damage, fluid accumulation and sloughing of respiratory lining. Sensitization to allergies is observable in guinea pigs repeatedly exposed to high levels (72 ppm) of SO$_2$. This effect needs further evaluation in clinical and population studies to identify any chronic exposure impact on both asthmatic incidence and attacks in a population.

Some epidemiological studies indicate that the mortality and morbidity effects associated with the fine fraction of particles show a similar association with ambient SO$_2$ levels. In these studies, efforts to separate the effects of SO$_2$ from fine particles have not been successful. Thus, it is not clear whether the two pollutants act synergistically, or whether being generated from similar combustion sources, they represent the same pollution index for the observed effects.

**SULFATES**

Based on a level determined necessary to protect the most sensitive individuals, the California Air Resources Board (CARB) in 1976 adopted a standard of 25 µg/m$^3$ (24-hour average) for sulfates. There is no federal air quality standard for sulfates.

In recent years, a vast majority of effects (mortality and morbidity) associated with fine particles (PM$_{2.5}$) and sulfur dioxide have shown a similar association with ambient sulfate levels in some population studies. The efforts to fully separate the effects of sulfates from other coexisting pollutants have not been successful. This may be due to the fact that these pollutants covary under ambient conditions, having been emitted from common sources; and the effects observed may be due to the combination of pollutants, rather than a single pollutant.

A clinical study involving exposure of human subjects to sulfuric acid aerosol indicated that adolescent asthmatics may be a susceptible population subgroup with some changes in lung function observed with exposures below 100 µg/m$^3$. In general, however, laboratory exposures of human volunteers to sulfates at or near ambient levels have not found significant changes in lung function.

Results from animal studies involving exposures to sulfuric acid aerosol, ammonium bisulfate and ammonium sulfate indicate that acidic particles (former two) are more toxic than non-acidic particles (latter). In addition, the severity or magnitude of both
Appendix I Health Effects

The U.S. EPA has recently reviewed the health effects of ambient lead exposures in conjunction with a review of the NAAQS for lead. (U.S. EPA 2006b; U.S. EPA 2007b). The following summary is taken from these reviews.

There are a number of potential public health effects at low level exposures. The health implications are generally indexed by blood lead levels, which are related to lead exposures both from inhalation as well as from ingestion. As identified by EPA, effects include impacts on population IQ, as well as heart disease and kidney disease. The array of health effects includes the following:

- Heme biosynthesis and related functions;
- Neurological development and function;
- Reproduction and physical development;
- Kidney function;
- Cardiovascular function
- Immune function

Children appear to be sensitive to the neurological toxicity of lead, with effects observed at blood lead concentration ranges of 5 – 10 µg/dL, or possibly lower. No clear threshold has yet been established for such effects.

According to the EPA review, the most important effects observed are neurotoxic effects in children and cardiovascular effects in adults. The effects in children include impacts on intellectual attainment and school performance.

EPA has recently revised the NAAQS for lead to a level of 0.15 µg/m³ averaged over a 3 month period to protect against lead toxicity. The following two charts, taken from the U.S. EPA review, depict the health effects of lead in relation to blood levels.
FIGURE I-2
Summary of Lowest Observed Effect Levels for Key Lead-Induced Health Effects in Children
(From U.S. EPA 2007b)

FIGURE I-3
Summary of Lowest Observed Effect Levels for Key Lead-Induced Health Effects in Adults
(From U.S. EPA 2007b)
TOXIC AIR CONTAMINANTS

Toxic air contaminants are pollutants for which there generally are no ambient air quality standards. Under California’s Air Toxics Program, CARB staff and Office of Environmental Health Hazard Assessment (OEHHA) assess the health effects of substances that may pose a risk of adverse health effects. These effects are usually an increased risk for cancer or adverse birth outcome. After review by the state Scientific Review Panel, CARB holds a public hearing on whether to formally list substances that may pose a significant risk to public health as a Toxic Air Contaminant.

CARB and OEHHA also establish potency factors for air toxics that are carcinogenic. The potency factors can be used to estimate the additional cancer risk from ambient levels of toxics. This estimate represents the chance of contracting cancer in an individual over a lifetime exposure to a given level of an air toxic and is usually expressed in terms of additional cancer cases per million people exposed.

The District conducted studies on the ambient concentrations and estimated the potential health risks from air toxics (SCAQMD, 2008). In the latest study, a two year monitoring program was undertaken at 10 sites throughout the SCAB over the time period 2004-2006. Over 30 substances were measured, and annual average levels were calculated. The results showed that the overall risk for excess cancer from a 70-year lifetime exposure to the levels of air toxics calculated as the average level at the 10 sites was about 1,200 in a million. The largest contributor to this risk was diesel particulate matter, accounting for about 84% of the air toxics risk. A breakdown of the major contributors to the air toxics risk is shown in FIGURE I-2.

While the California Air Resources Board listed Diesel Particulate Matter as a Toxic Air Contaminant in 1989, the International Agency for Research on Cancer, an arm of the World Health Organization, recently convened an international panel of scientists to review the published literature regarding the carcinogenicity of diesel combustion emissions. The panel concluded that Diesel Exhaust is a substance that causes cancer in humans (Benbrahim-Tallaa, 2012).
For non-cancer health effects, OEHHA has developed acute and chronic Reference Exposure Levels (RELs). RELs are concentrations in the air below which adverse health effects are not likely to occur. Acute RELs refer to short-term exposures, generally of one-hour duration. Chronic RELs refer to long-term exposures of several years. The ratio of ambient concentration to the appropriate REL can be used to calculate a Hazard Index. A Hazard Index of less than one would not be expected to result in adverse effects. The measured levels from the most recent study were below the applicable Reference Exposure Levels.

The key air toxics contributing to risk from mobile and stationary sources are listed in TABLE I-9.
TABLE I-9

Key Toxic Air Contaminants in the SCAB

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MOBILE SOURCES</th>
<th>STATIONARY SOURCES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acetaldehyde</td>
<td>Hexavalent Chromium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benzene</td>
<td>Methylene Chloride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,3 Butadiene</td>
<td>Nickel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diesel</td>
<td>Perchloroethylene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Particulate</td>
<td>Trichloroethylene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formaldehyde</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CONCLUSION

A large body of scientific evidence shows that the adverse impacts of air pollution in human and animal health are clear. A considerable number of population-based and laboratory studies have established a link between air pollution and increased morbidity and, in some instances, earlier mortality.

As the scientific methods for the study of air pollution health effects has progressed over the past decades, adverse effects have been shown to occur at lower levels of exposure. For some pollutants, no clear thresholds for effects have been demonstrated. The new findings have, in turn, led to the revision and lowering of National Ambient Air Quality Standards which, in the judgment of the Administrator of the U.S. EPA, are necessary to protect public health. The figures below are meant to convey some of the historical context to recent revisions to the NAAQS for ozone and for particulate matter.
1971. Asthma attacks in children; respiratory symptoms; eye irritation

1979. Reduced pulmonary function, animal toxicity

1979. Reduced lung function with 6-8 hr exposures, pulmonary inflammation, cellular injury, increased hospital admissions & ER visits

1997. School absences, children asthma risk, increased mortality

2008. Additional effects, lung growth stunted, postulated biological mechanisms demonstrated, adverse birth outcomes, CASAC advice

Evolution of National Ozone Standards follows research generated knowledge

**FIGURE I-4**

TSP indicator - Reports of mortality and illness (e.g. London, Meuse Valley, Donora), measures such as British Smoke, coefficient of haze, hi-vol samplers

Indicator revised to PM10 – inhalable particles, daily mortality and ‘Black Smoke’, acute lung function change, respiratory and heart disease symptoms

PM2.5 indicator – Cardiovascular mortality and morbidity, Six-Cities study & American Cancer Society cohort

Additional mortality and morbidity studies, larger effects, lung growth stunted, postulated biological mechanisms demonstrated, adverse birth outcomes, CASAC advice

Evolution of National PM Standards follows research generated knowledge

**FIGURE I-5**
REFERENCES


Krewski D; Jerrett M; Burnett RT; Ma R; Hughes E; Shi Y; Turner MC; Pope AC III; Thurston G; Calle EE; Thun MJ. (2009).Extended Follow-Up and Spatial Analysis of the American Cancer Society Study Linking Particulate Air Pollution and Mortality. Health Effects Institute. Cambridge, MA. Report Nr. 140.


This page contains no comments
ATTACHMENT 3
COMMENTS RECEIVED ON DRAFT APPENDIX I FROM SCAQMD ADVISORY COUNCIL

Section 40471 of the California Health and Safety Code calls for the periodic preparation of a report on the health impacts of particulate matter air pollution in the South Coast Air Basin as part of the Air Quality Management Plan (AQMP) revisions. The report is to be submitted to the Advisory Council for review and comment.

The correspondence requesting comments from the Advisory Council and a copy of their comments received through October 5, 2012, follow.
From: Jean Ospital
Sent: Thursday, June 07, 2012 11:47 AM
To: Afif El-Hasan (Afif.h.el-hasan@kp.org); David Czamanske (dczamanske@hotmail.com); Ed Laird (elaird@coatingsresource.com); Emily Nelson (dremilynelson@gmail.com); makeoverearth.com, gary; Greg Adams (gadams@laasd.org); J. Wayne Miller (wayne.miller@ucr.edu); John Froines (jfroines@ucla.edu); Lester, Julia; Mike Wang (mwang@wspa.org); radtech.org, rita; Robert McConnell (rmcconnell@usc.edu); Sam Soret (ssoret@llu.edu); Todd Campbell (tcampbell@cleanenergyfuels.com); Walter Siembab (ws@siembab.com); William LaMarr (BillLaMarr@msn.com)
Cc: Elaine Chang; Barbara Baird; Michael Krause; Marilyn Traynor
Subject: Review of Health Effects - 2012 AQMP Draft Appendix I

Greetings to all,

I want to thank all of you for agreeing to participate on the AQMD's Advisory Council, and provide an update to our schedule.

As you know, Section 40471 of the California Health and Safety Code calls for the periodic preparation of a report on the health impacts of particulate matter air pollution in the South Coast Air Basin as part of the Air Quality Management Plan (AQMP) revisions. The report is to be submitted to the Advisory Council for review and comment.

We have prepared a draft of the report on PM2.5, which also includes other air pollutant health impacts, as a draft Appendix I to the 2012 AQMP. The draft Appendix I is attached for your review.

We have scheduled a meeting of the Advisory Council to provide comments to District staff. The details are below.

Date:   Wednesday, July 11, 2012
Time:   2:00 p.m.-4:00 p.m.
Place:  SCAQMD Conference Room CC-8

Please send any written comments you might have to me by July 11, 2012. Electronic format is preferred. All comments received will be attached to the Appendix when it is released in final form.

The Advisory Council is subject to the California open meetings regulations. Please do not copy other Advisory Council members regarding your comments. There will be opportunity for discussion at the meeting on July 11.

Thanks again, and please let me know if I can provide any additional information.

Jean Ospital
Health Effects Officer
South Coast Air Quality Management District
21865 Copley Drive
Diamond Bar, CA  91765
Phone:  909-396-2582
Fax:    909-396-3324
email:  jospital@aqmd.gov
Jean Ospital, Dr.P.H.
South Coast Air Quality Management District
21865 Copley Drive
Diamond Bar, California 91765-4182

Dear Dr. Ospital:

Comments on Appendix I: Health Effects
Draft 2012 Air Quality Management Plan

Thank you for the opportunity to represent Los Angeles County Sanitation Districts and Supervisor Antonovich in submitting these brief comments on Appendix I of the 2012 Draft Air Quality Management Plan. As you well know, the AQMP presents varying degrees of significant impacts on all the residents of the air basin, and we recognize the staff's considerable efforts to address many of those in the AQMP as specifically as possible and applaud your efforts. We have the following comments on Appendix I and the health aspects draft 2012 AQMP.

1. Consider implementing the most beneficial control measures healthwise-speaking first. While there is the obligatory ranking of control measures with respect to cost effectiveness, another permutation on this might be showing the reduction in population exposure per control measure, if such a calculation can be made. Implementing the most beneficial measures healthwise first might also garner more popular support for the plan.

2. We raised a concern as to the focus of air toxics measures in the 2007 AQMP and are not certain we ever got a response and will take this opportunity to raise it again. On Page I-25 of the 2012 Appendix I, the basinwide cancer risk is reported to be 1200 in a million, largely the impact of Diesel particulate matter and other mobile source emissions. We also look again at Dr. Thomas Mack's 2004 work Cancers in the Urban Development\(^1\), a detailed study "atlas" of three quarters of a million cancer types reported to the Cancer Surveillance Program at USC by mostly L.A. County doctors between 1972 and 1998. With the exception of high-risk tracts around the 405, 605,105, and 710 freeways and some areas between the two ports (we will return to this) the L.A. County rates for nose and throat, all types of lung and bronchus carcinomas, papillary

\(^1\) Cancers in the Urban Environment Patterns of Malignant Disease in Los Angeles County and Its Neighborhoods; Thomas Mack, Dept. of Preventive Medicine, Keck School of Medicine, Norris Comprehensive Cancer Center, University of Southern California; Elsevier Academic Press, 2004.
carcinoma of the thyroid, squamous bladder carcinoma, diffuse mixed B-cell non-Hodgkin lymphoma were similar to the national rate while prostrate carcinoma, brain malignancies, small cell carcinoma of the lung and bronchus, adenocarcinoma of the lung and bronchus were slightly lower than the national rate. In the last paragraph on Page 7 of the 645 page tome, in a section entitled Environmental and Other Causes of Cancer the author states, "...no local increase in cancer due to pollution has yet been clearly identified in the United States. Even such highly publicized sites of pollution as the Love Canal, Three Mile Island and those popularized in the movies Erin Brockovich and A Civil Action did not produce clear evidence of a cancer excess, although each of these examples of irresponsible industrial contamination represented a clear potential danger to local residents and may have produced other medical problems." In the very last sentence of that same book on Page 645, Dr. Mack also states, "As of this writing, no evidence of a malignancy caused by a strictly environmental carcinogen has yet been confirmed."

Several types of cancers unfortunately seem more prevalent around certain freeways and between the ports and these are worthy of more study. We believe the AQMP should focus on acute and chronic effects of non-carcinogenic air pollution as a priority, while the localized impacts around freeways and ports is further studied for their carcinogenic health effects.

3. We believe that some analysis of indoor air quality and the PM2.5 attainment plan is appropriate at this time. A significant portion of human exposure to PM2.5 occurs indoors where people spend ~85-90% of their time.2

We thank you for this opportunity to comment.

Very truly yours,
Grace Robinson Chan

Gregory M. Adams
Gregory M. Adams
Assistant Departmental Engineer
Air Quality Engineering
Technical Services Department

GMA:bb

c: Debbie Mendelsohn

I'll see you at the meeting tomorrow. Attached are some comments.

best regards-afif
Comments on the “Draft 2012 AQMP Appendix I-Health Effects”

From Afif El-Hasan, MD, Member-Environmental Justice Committee, AQMD

The 2012 AQMP Draft Report on Health Effects summarized the deleterious effects of a number of airborne pollutants. I would like to make the following comments:

Lower income populations tend to live in closer proximity to freeways, large volume transportation corridors or other sources of man-made air pollution. Other factors compounding the issue include reduced use of air conditioning (more open windows) and less use of auto transportation (more walking in polluted areas and using bikes/buses). This population also has less access to routine medical care, inhaled anti-inflammatory medication for chronic lung disease, and antibiotics for infection. These environmental and socioeconomic factors must be taken into account in future population studies on the effects of air pollution.

Obesity must be addressed in these studies. Decreased activity due to poor outside air quality, lung disease, asthma, and lack of access to healthier (more expensive) food are all contributors to obesity. In turn, obesity increases the prevalence of asthma, lung disease, cardiovascular disease and cancer. Physical activity then becomes further decreased which leads to further health issues. Fat cells can also store lipid soluble chemicals that are absorbed from the environment. This may possibly contribute to the body’s deterioration with chronic exposure to pollutants.

Pregnancy is another unique and serious issue. Pregnancy is associated with reduced lung function at a time when the mother’s lungs and cardiovascular system are supporting both the mother and the child. At the same time, the fetus is vulnerable to chemical exposure at a critical time in development. The human toll to the family of a baby with health problems and the cost to society of a premature infant or an infant with birth defects makes protection of the pregnant women a priority from a public health standpoint.

Studies have suggested a decrease in mental function associated with exposure to air pollution. This has been documented in adults with chronic exposure to high levels of air pollution, and in children born and raised in these areas. When establishing values for safe levels of pollution in the air, risks to cognitive function must be addressed. This is especially important for children who may attend schools or use parks that are in close proximity to freeways and other transportation corridors.
July 11, 2012

Jean Ospital, Dr. P.H.
Health Effects Officer
South Coast Air Quality Management District
21865 Copley Drive
Diamond Bar, CA 91765

Subject: Comments on Appendix I Draft 2012 Air Quality Management Plan

Dear Dr. Ospital:

I appreciate the opportunity to represent the Home Rule Advisory Group (HRAG) in submitting comments on the draft report on PM2.5, and other air pollutant health impacts, as they are set forth in Appendix I of the 2012 Draft Air Quality Management Plan (AQMP). Speaking on behalf of the HRAG, we understand that the AQMP promises to have significant impacts on all who are participating in the process and applaud the time and effort required to produce a thorough and feasible plan.

Following are my comments:

In the draft, considerable effort has gone into explaining the adverse health effects associated with exposure to air pollutants and toxic air contaminants and linking it with increases in illness (morbidity) and increases in death rates (mortality). On Page I-25, for example, the report states that the cancer risk throughout the South Coast Air Basin (SCAB) is 1200 in a million and largely attributable to diesel exhaust from mobile sources, accounting for as much as 84% of the air toxics risk. This is confirmed by the chart (Figure 2) on Page I-26, showing "Major pollutants contributing to Air Toxics Cancer Risks in the South Coast Air Basin," and Table 9, on Page I-26: "Key Toxic Air Contaminants in the SCAB."

While stationary sources and mobile sources contribute to the overall cancer risk, clearly, the latter is the major contributor and should warrant the greatest and most immediate attention from a regulatory, as well as a health effects perspective. It has been discouraging, from our participation in the AQMP Advisory Group meetings, to learn that suggested strategies for reducing diesel exhaust from mobile sources seem to be more voluntary than prescriptive and don’t appear to have the same degree of urgency as those for stationary sources.
We also noticed that a number of reviews, analyses and studies on the effects of air pollution, ozone, and particulate matter are cited throughout the report. Some of this research was done on a national and international level, and some was done in specific cities throughout the United States. One study which is specific to California, and involved a cohort of individuals from 11 California counties, was conducted by Dr. James E. Enstrom, and represents a contrarian perspective of the PM2.5 and mortality relationship. Little coverage of the study, and the significance of the findings, is given in the report. Other relevant scientific data which can be found in research by Dr. Robert Phalen's book: "The Particulate Air Pollution Controversy" would be a useful and instructive addition to the final version of this report. One other body of research which has been completely overlooked or disregarded in this report is "Cancers in the Urban Environment," by Dr. Thomas M. Mack.

This research appears to be extremely relevant because it is focused on patterns of malignant disease in Los Angeles County and its neighborhoods. In his book, Dr. Mack discusses many cases involving nonrandom, geographic variations, thus indicating that factors other than chance determine the pattern of community incidence. Among the factors known to be responsible for individual malignancies are personal experiences other than occupational exposures. Some of these are habits, recreational preferences, past reproductive and medial events, and genetic inheritance.

In at least six instances in his book the geographic distribution of high risk of disease was clearly nonrandom, but did not conform to the pattern that would have been predicted by available knowledge. The malignancies in question included oropharyngeal carcinoma, small cell carcinoma and adenocarcinoma of the lung, papillary carcinoma of the thyroid, squamous carcinoma of the bladder, and diffuse mixed B-cell non-Hodgkin lymphoma. According to Dr. Mack, the true explanation for none of these patterns is currently known, although educated guesses provide tentative hypotheses that are currently still be evaluated. As a final statement in his book, Dr. Mack states that "as of this writing, no evidence of a malignancy caused by a strictly environmental carcinogen has yet been confirmed."

In December 2006, when commenting on the 2007 AQMP, I raised a concern about the methodology used by a district consultant when attempting to quantify the health effects from improvements in levels of PM2.5 and ozone and assigning economic values to those same health effects for that AQMP. Our comments were made out of concern for the environment, as well as for the health and welfare of the workforce, our families, and the general public. Another reason for expressing my concern and commenting on this aspect of the 2007 AQMP was over the alarming and ever increasing cost of compliance with the rules that are ultimately promulgated after every AQMP. Just as the cost of health care continues to rise, so does the cost of compliance.

We were encouraged to read on Page I-13 of the report that the district acknowledges that more research is needed to better assess the relative effects of fine (PM2.5) and coarse (PM10-2.5) fractions of particulate matter on mortality. It is common knowledge that the district and much if not all of the business community differs over the methodology used to measure the costs and
benefits associated with certain emissions and/or risk reduction strategies. We hope that these differences can be quickly and amicably resolved.

As a way of emphasizing the importance of realistically measuring costs and benefits for control strategies, I would like to mention that at the time the 2007 AQMP was being drafted the unemployment rate in the Los Angeles County was 4.7%. The 2007 Budget Act signed by then Governor Schwarzenegger included the largest reserve of any budget act in the state's history. Today, while the state of our air quality continues to improve the state of our economy and the availability of jobs has worsened. If the goal of the AQMP is to improve air quality, reduce the adverse health impacts of particulate matter and exposure to toxic air contaminants, it is essential that the Plan represents the needs of all stakeholders. For the business community this means that control measures must be more than just feasible, they must be reasonable, acceptable to industry, and cost effective, as measured by a standard or standards which are suitable to business.

Finally, when reading the last sentence on Page I-3: "Another long-term study of a national cohort found that long-term exposures to ozone were associated with respiratory-related causes of mortality, but not cardiovascular causes, when PM2.5 exposure were also included in the analysis," we believe there is a conflict with a statement made on Page I-10, halfway down the page beginning with the sentence: "The major types of effects associated with particulate matter include:

- Increased mortality
- Exacerbation of respiratory disease and of cardiovascular disease as evidenced by increases in:
  - Respiratory symptoms
  - Hospital admissions and emergency room visits
  - Physician office visits
  - School absences
  - Work loss days
- Effects on lung function
- Changes in lung morphology

Legitimate scientific research - regardless of the point of view - should be part of the collaborative process between the district and relevant stakeholders, if we are to create a better consensus on how to improve air quality as required by existing law while simultaneously improving the region's economy.
In closing, I want to express my sincere appreciation for inviting me to serve on the AQMP Advisory Group and on the AQMD Advisory Council, and thank you for the opportunity to comment on this important Appendix to the 2012 AQMP.

Yours very truly,

Bill La Marr
Executive Director
California Small Business Alliance
Jean,

At our meeting today, I promised to send you two things tonight. Here you go:

- Latest MSAT list
  - From the document: “EPA identified seven compounds with significant contributions from mobile sources that are among the national and regional-scale cancer risk drivers from their 1999 National Air Toxics Assessment (NATA) ([http://www.epa.gov/ttn/atw/nata1999/](http://www.epa.gov/ttn/atw/nata1999/)). These are acrolein, benzene, 1,3-butadiene, diesel particulate matter plus diesel exhaust organic gases (diesel PM), formaldehyde, naphthalene, and polycyclic organic matter.”

- EPA figure on progression of new standards
  - I’m still checking my citations for the presentation I remember. I will have to send it later.

I thought that the discussion at the meeting today was very thought provoking. As I mentioned, I thought that the draft Appendix I did a nice job describing and summarizing the latest pertinent health studies (by pollutant).

Regards,

Julia
Dear Dr. Ospital,

I attach the AQMP health effects appendix with a few comments embedded in the text. In general, I think this is a good summary drawing on the key studies and reviews conducted as the foundation for regulatory decisions by EPA staff and CARB.

Although there is a review of toxicity of ultrafine particles, there is no mention of the strong emerging epidemiological evidence that near-roadway exposures cause asthma and ischemic heart disease. Ultrafine particles are a leading candidate for the causal component of the near-roadway mixture. I know you have administrative constraints based on the current regulatory framework and the evidence base, and the current lack of a standard covering UF particles. However, if ultrafine particles are to be reviewed, the near-roadway literature may deserve some mention. Dr. Nino Kunzli, a world expert on the health effects of air pollution, recently published an editorial (I believe it was in the European Respiratory Journal) calling for regulation of ultrafine PM fraction.

Hope this is useful. Will there be a full AQMP that we will be asked to review later or is the extent of our commitment/obligation in this regard?

As I indicated to you earlier, it's unlikely I'll be able to join you on the 11th, but I'd be happy to review any follow-up documents or comment on any discussion items that correspond to my area of expertise.

Sincerely,

Rob McConnell MD
Professor of Preventive Medicine.
Keck School of Medicine
University of Southern California
The major subgroups of the population considered to be at increased risk from ozone exposure are outdoor exercising individuals, including children, and people with preexisting respiratory disease(s) such as asthma. The data base identifying the former group as being at increased risk to ozone exposure is much stronger and more quantitative than that for the latter group, probably because of a larger number of studies conducted with healthy individuals. The adverse effects reported with short-term ozone exposure are greater with increased activity because activity increases the breathing rate and the volume of air reaching the lungs, resulting in an increased amount of ozone reaching the lungs. Children may be a particularly vulnerable population to air pollution effects because they spend more time outdoors, are generally more active, and have a higher ventilation rate than adults.

A number of adverse health effects associated with ambient ozone levels have been identified from laboratory and epidemiological studies (EPA, 1996; 2006, 2011; ATS, 1996). These include increased respiratory symptoms, damage to cells of the respiratory tract, decrease in lung function, increased susceptibility to respiratory infection, and increased risk of hospitalization.

Increases in ozone levels are associated with elevated absences from school. The Children’s Health Study, conducted by researchers at the University of Southern California, followed a cohort of children that live in 12 communities in Southern California with differing levels of air pollution for several years. A publication from this study reported that school absences in fourth graders for respiratory illnesses were associated with ambient ozone levels. An increase of 20 ppb ozone was associated with an 83% increase in illness-related absence rates (Gilliland, 2001).

The number of hospital admissions and emergency room visits for all respiratory causes (infections, respiratory failure, chronic bronchitis, etc.) including asthma shows a consistent increase as ambient ozone levels increase in a community. These excess hospital admissions and emergency room visits are observed when hourly ozone concentrations are as low as 0.06 to 0.10 ppm.

Numerous recent studies have found positive associations between increases in ozone levels and excess risk of mortality. These associations persist even when other variables including season and levels of particulate matter are accounted for. This indicates that ozone mortality effects may be independent of other pollutants (Bell, 2004).

Multicity studies of short-term ozone exposures (days) and mortality have also examined regional differences. Evidence was provided that there were generally higher ozone-mortality risk estimates in northeastern U.S. cities, with the southwest and urban mid-west cities showing lower or no associations (Smith, 2009; Bell, 2008). Another long-term study of a national cohort found that long-term exposures to ozone were associated with respiratory-related causes of mortality, but not...
For a given mass concentration, ultrafine particles have much higher numbers and surface area compared to larger particles. Particles can act as carriers for other adsorbed agents, such as trace metals and organic compounds; and the larger surface area may transport more of such toxic agents than larger particles.

Smaller particles can also be inhaled deep into the lungs. As much as 50% of 0.02 μm diameter particles are estimated to be deposited in the alveolar region of the lung. There is complex nature of the relation between deposition and particle size. The ultrafine particles generally have higher fractional deposition in the alveolar region. However, for the smaller nucleation mode (particles less than 0.01 μm size) the deposition in the alveolar region declines, but increases in the extrathoracic region.

Exposures of laboratory animals to ultrafine particles have found cardiovascular and respiratory effects. Mice exposed to concentrated near roadway ultrafine particles showed larger early atherosclerotic lesions than mice exposed to PM2.5 or filtered air (Arujo, 2008). In a mouse allergy model, exposures to concentrated ultrafine particles resulted in a greater response to antigen challenge to ovalbumin (Li, 2010), indicating that vehicular traffic exposure could exacerbate allergic inflammation in already-sensitized animals.

Controlled exposures of human volunteers to ultrafine particles either laboratory generated or as products of combustion, such as diesel exhaust containing particles, have found physiological changes related to vascular effects. Mills, 2011, for example found exposure to diesel exhaust particulate attenuated both acetylcholine and sodium-nitroprusside -induced vasorelaxation.

There are no long-term studies of human population exposure to ultrafine particle, as there is a lack of a monitoring network in the U.S. There have been several cross sectional epidemiological studies of ultrafine particles, mainly from Europe. Some of these studies found effects on hospital admissions, emergency department visits, for respiratory and cardiovascular effects. Other studies, however, have not found such effects (EPA, 2009). Concentrations of ultrafine particles can vary geographically, and it is not clear how well central site monitors may capture actual exposures.

EPA staff has presented conclusions on causal determination of several health effects of ultrafine PM based on a recent review of the available scientific studies (EPA, 2009). These are depicted in the table below.
The Children’s Health Study in Southern California found associations of air pollution, including NO\textsubscript{2}, PM10, and PM2.5, with respiratory symptoms in asthmatics (McConnell, 1999). Particles and NO\textsubscript{2} were correlated, and effects of individual pollutants could not be discerned. A subsequent analysis indicated a stronger role for NO\textsubscript{2} (McConnell, 2002).

Ambient levels of NO\textsubscript{2} were also associated with a decrease in lung function growth in a group of children followed for eight years. In addition to NO\textsubscript{2}, the decreased growth was also associated with particulate matter and airborne acids. The study authors postulated that these may be a measure of a package of pollutants from traffic sources. (Gauderman, 2004).

Results from controlled exposure studies of asthmatics demonstrate an increase in the tendency of airways to contract in response to a chemical stimulus (bronchial reactivity). Effects were observed with exposures from 0.1 to 0.3 ppm NO\textsubscript{2} for periods ranging from 30 minutes to 3 hours. A similar response is reported in some studies with healthy subjects at higher levels of exposure (1.5 - 2.0 ppm). Mixed results have been reported when people with chronic obstructive lung disease are exposed to low levels of NO\textsubscript{2}.

Short-term controlled studies of animals exposed to NO\textsubscript{2} over a period of several hours indicate cellular changes associated with allergic and inflammatory response and interference with detoxification processes in the liver. In some animal studies the severity of the lung structural damage observed after relatively high levels of short-term ozone exposure is observed to increase when animals are exposed to a combination of ozone and NO\textsubscript{2}.

In animals, longer-term (3-6 months) repeated exposures at 0.25 ppm appear to decrease one of the essential cell-types (T-cells) of the immune system. Non-specific changes in cells involved in maintaining immune functions (cytotoxic T-cells and natural killer cells) have been observed in humans after repeated exposure (4-6 days) to \textgreater 0.6 ppm of NO\textsubscript{2} (20 min. - 2 hours). All these changes collectively support the observation reported both in population and animal studies of increased susceptibility to infections, as a result of NO\textsubscript{2} exposure.

The U.S. EPA recently adopted a new short-term standard of 100 ppb (0.1 ppm) averaged over 1 hour. The standard was designed to protect against increases in airway reactivity in individuals with asthma observed in controlled exposure studies, as well as respiratory symptoms observed in epidemiological studies.

**SULFUR DIOXIDE**

Controlled laboratory studies involving human volunteers have clearly identified asthmatics as the most sensitive group to the effects of ambient sulfur dioxide (SO\textsubscript{2}) exposures. Healthy subjects have failed to demonstrate any short-term respiratory functional changes at exposure levels up to 1.0 ppm over 1-3 hours.
Jean Ospital

From: Wayne Miller [wayne@cert.ucr.edu]
Sent: Wednesday, July 11, 2012 11:06 AM
To: Jean Ospital
Cc: Marilyn Traynor
Subject: RE: Advisory Council meeting at 2:00 p.m. on July 11, 2012 @ SCAQMD in CC-8 re: Review of Health Effects-2012 AQMP Draft Appendix I
Attachments: June 2012 IARC.pdf

Jean .. Nice work and addition for the AQMP. My two suggestions focus on the PM section.

First, while PM is a criteria pollutant and part of NAAQS, the introduction should mention that it is legally a Toxic Air Contaminant California and words along CARB's introductory language for diesel PM might be appropriate.

Background on Diesel Health Effects

(http://www.arb.ca.gov/research/diesel/diesel-health.htm)

Diesel engines emit a complex mixture of air pollutants, composed of gaseous and solid material. The visible emissions in diesel exhaust are known as particulate matter or PM. In 1998, California identified diesel exhaust particulate matter (PM) as a toxic air contaminant based on its potential to cause cancer, premature death, and other health problems. Diesel engines also contribute to California's fine particulate matter (PM2.5) air quality problems. Those most vulnerable are children whose lungs are still developing and the elderly who may have other serious health problems. Based on year 2006-2008 emissions in California, diesel PM contributes each year to approximately 2,000 premature deaths, with an uncertainty range of 1,500 to 2,400.

Second, while their report came out after your report, it would be valuable to add the recent finding of IRAC: "as of June 12, 2012" the International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC), which is part of the World Health Organization (WHO), today classified diesel engine exhaust as carcinogenic to humans (Group 1), based on sufficient evidence that exposure is associated with an increased risk for lung cancer." The press release is attached..

Respectfully submitted, Wayne Miller,PhD
IARC: DIESEL ENGINE EXHAUST CARCINOGENIC

Lyon, France, June 12, 2012 — After a week-long meeting of international experts, the International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC), which is part of the World Health Organization (WHO), today classified diesel engine exhaust as carcinogenic to humans (Group 1), based on sufficient evidence that exposure is associated with an increased risk for lung cancer.

Background
In 1988, IARC classified diesel exhaust as probably carcinogenic to humans (Group 2A). An Advisory Group which reviews and recommends future priorities for the IARC Monographs Program had recommended diesel exhaust as a high priority for re-evaluation since 1998.

There has been mounting concern about the cancer-causing potential of diesel exhaust, particularly based on findings in epidemiological studies of workers exposed in various settings. This was re-emphasized by the publication in March 2012 of the results of a large US National Cancer Institute/National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health study of occupational exposure to such emissions in underground miners, which showed an increased risk of death from lung cancer in exposed workers (1).

Evaluation
The scientific evidence was reviewed thoroughly by the Working Group and overall it was concluded that there was sufficient evidence in humans for the carcinogenicity of diesel exhaust. The Working Group found that diesel exhaust is a cause of lung cancer (sufficient evidence) and also noted a positive association (limited evidence) with an increased risk of bladder cancer (Group 1).

The Working Group concluded that gasoline exhaust was possibly carcinogenic to humans (Group 2B), a finding unchanged from the previous evaluation in 1989.

Public health
Large populations are exposed to diesel exhaust in everyday life, whether through their occupation or through the ambient air. People are exposed not only to motor vehicle exhausts but also to exhausts from other diesel engines, including from other modes of transport (e.g. diesel trains and ships) and from power generators.

Given the Working Group’s rigorous, independent assessment of the science, governments and other decision-makers have a valuable evidence-base on which to consider environmental standards for diesel exhaust emissions and to continue to work with the engine and fuel manufacturers towards those goals.

Increasing environmental concerns over the past two decades have resulted in regulatory action in North America, Europe and elsewhere with successively tighter emission standards for both diesel and gasoline engines. There is a strong interplay between standards and technology – standards drive technology and new technology enables more stringent standards. For diesel engines, this required changes in the fuel such as marked decreases in sulfur content, changes in engine design to burn diesel fuel more efficiently and reductions in emissions through exhaust control technology.

However, while the amount of particulates and chemicals are reduced with these changes, it is not yet clear how the quantitative and qualitative changes may translate into altered health effects; research into
IARC: Diesel engines exhaust carcinogenic

this question is needed. In addition, existing fuels and vehicles without these modifications will take many years to be replaced, particularly in less developed countries, where regulatory measures are currently also less stringent. It is notable that many parts of the developing world lack regulatory standards, and data on the occurrence and impact of diesel exhaust are limited.

Conclusions
Dr Christopher Portier, Chairman of the IARC working Group, stated that “The scientific evidence was compelling and the Working Group’s conclusion was unanimous: diesel engine exhaust causes lung cancer in humans.” Dr Portier continued: “Given the additional health impacts from diesel particulates, exposure to this mixture of chemicals should be reduced worldwide.”(2)

Dr Kurt Straif, Head of the IARC Monographs Program, indicated that “The main studies that led to this conclusion were in highly exposed workers. However, we have learned from other carcinogens, such as radon, that initial studies showing a risk in heavily exposed occupational groups were followed by positive findings for the general population. Therefore actions to reduce exposures should encompass workers and the general population.”

Dr Christopher Wild, Director, IARC, said that “while IARC’s remit is to establish the evidence-base for regulatory decisions at national and international level, today's conclusion sends a strong signal that public health action is warranted. This emphasis is needed globally, including among the more vulnerable populations in developing countries where new technology and protective measures may otherwise take many years to be adopted.”

Summary evaluation
The summary of the evaluation will appear in The Lancet Oncology as an online publication ahead of print on June 15, 2012.

http://jnci.oxfordjournals.org/content/early/2012/03/05/jnci.djs034.abstract; and
http://jnci.oxfordjournals.org/content/early/2012/03/05/jnci.djs035.abstract

(2) Dr Portier is Director of the National Center for Environmental Health and the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry at the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (USA).

For more information, please contact
Dr Kurt Straif, IARC Monographs Section, at +33 472 738 507, or straifk@iarc.fr;
Dr Lamia Tallaa, IARC Monographs Section, at +33 472 738 385, or tallaal@iarc.fr;
Nicolas Gaudin, IARC Communications Group, at +33 472 738 478, or com@iarc.fr;
Fadela Chaib, WHO News Team, at +41 79 475 55 56, or chaibf@who.int.

Link to the audio file posted shortly after the media briefing:
http://terrance.who.int/mediacentre/audio/press_briefings/

About IARC
The International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC) is part of the World Health Organization. Its mission is to coordinate and conduct research on the causes of human cancer, the mechanisms of carcinogenesis, and to develop scientific strategies for cancer control. The Agency is involved in both epidemiological and laboratory research and disseminates scientific information through publications, meetings, courses, and fellowships.
**Annexes**

### Evaluation groups - Definitions

**Group 1:** The agent is carcinogenic to humans.
This category is used when there is sufficient evidence of carcinogenicity in humans. Exceptionally, an agent may be placed in this category when evidence of carcinogenicity in humans is less than sufficient but there is sufficient evidence of carcinogenicity in experimental animals and strong evidence in exposed humans that the agent acts through a relevant mechanism of carcinogenicity.

**Group 2:**
This category includes agents for which, at one extreme, the degree of evidence of carcinogenicity in humans is almost sufficient, as well as those for which, at the other extreme, there are no human data but for which there is evidence of carcinogenicity in experimental animals. Agents are assigned to either Group 2A (probably carcinogenic to humans) or Group 2B (possibly carcinogenic to humans) on the basis of epidemiological and experimental evidence of carcinogenicity and mechanistic and other relevant data. The terms probably carcinogenic and possibly carcinogenic have no quantitative significance and are used simply as descriptors of different levels of evidence of human carcinogenicity, with probably carcinogenic signifying a higher level of evidence than possibly carcinogenic.

- **Group 2A:** The agent is probably carcinogenic to humans.
  This category is used when there is limited evidence of carcinogenicity in humans and sufficient evidence of carcinogenicity in experimental animals. In some cases, an agent may be classified in this category when the knowledge is inadequate evidence of carcinogenicity in humans and sufficient evidence of carcinogenicity in experimental animals and strong evidence that the carcinogenesis is mediated by a mechanism that also operates in humans. Exceptionally, an agent may be classified in this category solely on the basis of limited evidence of carcinogenicity in humans. An agent may be assigned to this category if it clearly belongs, based on mechanistic considerations, to a class of agents for which one or more members have been classified in Group 1 or Group 2A.

- **Group 2B:** The agent is possibly carcinogenic to humans.
  This category is used for agents for which there is limited evidence of carcinogenicity in humans and less than sufficient evidence of carcinogenicity in experimental animals. It may also be used when there is inadequate evidence of carcinogenicity in humans but there is sufficient evidence of carcinogenicity in experimental animals. In some instances, an agent for which there is inadequate evidence of carcinogenicity in humans and less than sufficient evidence of carcinogenicity in experimental animals together with strong evidence from mechanistic and other relevant data may be placed in this group. An agent may be classified in this category solely on the basis of strong evidence from mechanistic and other relevant data.

**Group 3:** The agent is not classifiable as to its carcinogenicity to humans.
This category is used most commonly for agents for which the evidence of carcinogenicity is inadequate in humans and inadequate or limited in experimental animals. Exceptionally, agents for which the evidence of carcinogenicity is inadequate in humans but sufficient in experimental animals may be placed in this category when there is strong evidence that the mechanism of carcinogenicity in experimental animals does not operate in humans. Agents that do not fall into any other group are also placed in this category.

An evaluation in Group 3 is not a determination of non-carcinogenicity or overall safety. It often means that further research is needed, especially when exposures are widespread or the cancer data are consistent with differing interpretations.
IARC: Diesel engines exhaust carcinogenic

**Group 4:** The agent is *probably not carcinogenic to humans.*
This category is used for agents for which there is *evidence suggesting lack of carcinogenicity* in humans and in experimental animals. In some instances, agents for which there is *inadequate evidence of carcinogenicity* in humans but *evidence suggesting lack of carcinogenicity* in experimental animals, consistently and strongly supported by a broad range of mechanistic and other relevant data, may be classified in this group.

**Evidence for studies in humans - Definition**
As shown previously, the evidence relevant to carcinogenicity is evaluated using standard terms. For studies in humans, evidence is defined into one of the following categories:

**Sufficient evidence of carcinogenicity:** The Working Group considers that a causal relationship has been established between exposure to the agent and human cancer. That is, a positive relationship has been observed between the exposure and cancer in studies in which chance, bias and confounding could be ruled out with reasonable confidence. A statement that there is *sufficient evidence* is followed by a separate sentence that identifies the target organ(s) or tissue(s) where an increased risk of cancer was observed in humans. Identification of a specific target organ or tissue does not preclude the possibility that the agent may cause cancer at other sites.

**Limited evidence of carcinogenicity:** A positive association has been observed between exposure to the agent and cancer for which a causal interpretation is considered by the Working Group to be credible, but chance, bias or confounding could not be ruled out with reasonable confidence.

**Inadequate evidence of carcinogenicity:** The available studies are of insufficient quality, consistency or statistical power to permit a conclusion regarding the presence or absence of a causal association between exposure and cancer, or no data on cancer in humans are available.

**Evidence suggesting lack of carcinogenicity:** There are several adequate studies covering the full range of levels of exposure that humans are known to encounter, which are mutually consistent in not showing a positive association between exposure to the agent and any studied cancer at any observed level of exposure. The results from these studies alone or combined should have narrow confidence intervals with an upper limit close to the null value (e.g. a relative risk of 1.0). Bias and confounding should be ruled out with reasonable confidence, and the studies should have an adequate length of follow-up. A conclusion of *evidence suggesting lack of carcinogenicity* is inevitably limited to the cancer sites, conditions and levels of exposure, and length of observation covered by the available studies. In addition, the possibility of a very small risk at the levels of exposure studied can never be excluded.

In some instances, the above categories may be used to classify the degree of evidence related to carcinogenicity in specific organs or tissues.
Jean:

Per our conversation during this afternoon's meeting, I am enclosing the mentioned articles:

1) Two studies provide new evidence that prenatal exposure to PAHs, at levels commonly encountered in New York City (and other urban areas), is associated with obesity in childhood (Rundle et al., 2012) and may adversely affect child behavior (anxiety, depression and attention problems; Perera et al., 2012).


2) According to a recent investigation by Loma Linda University scientists (Spencer-Hwang et al., 2011), for kidney transplant recipients, ambient ozone levels potentially are associated with higher risk of fatal CHD. For each 10-ppb increase in O3, risk of fatal coronary heart disease increased by 34% (95% confidence interval, 3%-76%) in models adjusted for sex, race, age, year of transplant, primary cause of kidney failure, months of pre-transplant dialysis, and PM10. Please note that the publication of this article was accompanied by an invited editorial (see attached pdf: "Laden editorial") on the same issue of the *American Journal of Kidney Diseases* by Francine Laden (Harvard School of Public Health) and Wolfgang Winkelmayer (Stanford University School of Medicine). While numerous studies exist on the effects of air pollution on health-related outcomes in the general population or certain subpopulations, this is the first study in patients with kidney disease. As pointed out by Laden, the overarching question is whether kidney transplant recipients (and possibly other organ recipients) should be considered a susceptible subpopulation in the context of the Clean Air Act. These patients experience states of increased inflammation and oxidative stress, which may make enhance their susceptibility to air pollution. In addition, transplant patients receive long-term immunosuppressive medication. Immunosuppression per se may increase subsequent health risks among these patients.


Best.

Sam

---

Sam Soret, PhD, MPH — Chair, Department of Environmental Health & Geoinformatics Sciences  
LOMA LINDA UNIVERSITY | School of Public Health  
24951 North Circle Drive, Nichol Hall 1202, Loma Linda, California 92350  
(909) 558-8750, Fax (909) 558-0493
Attached are the studies that Dr. Soret discussed at the Advisory Council meeting on July 11, 2012.

Marilyn Traynor
Administrative Secretary
SCAQMD
21865 Copley Drive
Diamond Bar, CA 91765
From: Soret, Samuel (LLU) [mailto:ssoret@llu.edu]

Sent: Wednesday, July 11, 2012 9:12 PM

To: Jean Ospital

Subject: Appendix I: comments and articles

Jean:

Per our conversation during this afternoon's meeting, I am enclosing the mentioned articles:

1) Two studies provide new evidence that prenatal exposure to PAHs, at levels commonly encountered in New York City (and other urban areas), is associated with obesity in childhood (Rundle et al., 2012) and may adversely affect child behavior (anxiety, depression and attention problems; Perera et al., 2012).


2) According to a recent investigation by Loma Linda University scientists (Spencer-Hwang et al., 2011), for kidney transplant recipients, ambient ozone levels potentially are associated with higher risk of fatal CHD. For each 10-ppb increase in O3, risk of fatal coronary heart disease increased by 34% (95% confidence interval, 3%-76%) in models adjusted for sex, race, age, year of transplant, primary cause of kidney failure, months of pre-transplant dialysis, and PM10. Please note that the publication of this article was accompanied by an invited editorial (see attached pdf: "Laden editorial") on the same issue of the *American Journal of Kidney Diseases* by Francine Laden (Harvard School of Public Health) and Wolfgang Winkelmaier (Stanford University School of Medicine). While numerous studies exist on the effects of air pollution on health-related outcomes in the general population or certain subpopulations, this is the first study in patients with kidney disease. As pointed out by Laden, the overarching question is whether kidney transplant recipients (and possibly other organ recipients) should be considered a susceptible subpopulation in the context of the Clean Air Act. These patients experience states of increased inflammation and oxidative stress, which may make enhance their susceptibility to air pollution. In addition, transplant patients receive long-term immunosuppressive medication. Immunosuppression per se may increase subsequent health risks among these patients.


Best,

Sam

Sam Soret, PhD, MPH —Chair, Department of Environmental Health & Geoinformatics Sciences
LOMA LINDA UNIVERSITY | School of Public Health
24951 North Circle Drive, Nichol Hall 1202, Loma Linda, California 92350
(909) 558-8750, Fax (909) 558 -0493
Hello Jean,

Thank you for the opportunity to participate in the SCAQMD Advisory Council with focus on health effects of PM10. I believe your summary of Health Effects of Air Pollution included as Appendix I of the Draft 2012 AQMP is a thorough and comprehensive update on the latest published scientific research.

The discussion at our Advisory Council meeting on July 11, 2012 was excellent. After a review of the Draft published in July, I am confident that you included our substantive comments within the scope of purpose for Appendix I. As new and ongoing research in conducted, it clarifies the mechanisms of the health effects and drives the regulatory standard review process.

It is exciting progress to have the Multiple Air Toxics Exposure Study IV include a year of ultrafine particulate monitoring at ten stations as well as near sources. For personal reasons, it would be rewarding to have the MATES from 1987 included in your references!

I look forward to reviewing your Draft Final in early September.

Sincerely,
Emily Nelson, D.Env.

Health and Environmental Risk Consultant
P.O.Box 3703
Palm Desert, CA 92261
T (760)333-1776
F (760)568-6477
dremlynelson@gmail.com
Jean: Please use the attached as my contribution to the AQMP. One paper reflects Particle Center work up to 2009 and the second paper represents work to the present and it is in press. The two papers reflect the overview of the Particle Center efforts and are comprehensive in nature. These papers are the most advanced documents on the topic of airborne particulate matter including ultrafines. Note that the papers represent my thinking as I am an author on both and was very actively involved in their preparation. You will see references to our work in the papers. The authors in the second paper (most recent) include two distinguished epidemiologists, Jonathan Samet and Ralph Delfino. As you know Ralph is a member of our Center and his work has been funded by AQMD. These papers represent the most advanced work in the field. You should use the papers as my comments since I am an author and they reflect my knowledge base.

Rob McConnell should review the epidemiology that is directly pertinent to issues in California including work by Burt Brunekreef on the mortality issues. I am not an epidemiologist and Rob would be the more appropriate person, since he can discuss the work of Jerrett, Enstrom, and Brunekreef. In addition AQMD is currently funding Dr. Art Cho on mechanistic issues relating to particles and vapors in relation to inflammation. This funded proposal reflects our mechanistic considerations.

The two EHP papers should be read and considered carefully as they represent the state of the art. The 2012 paper is in press and should not be quoted until I give the go ahead. Get back to me with questions.

John

NOTE: The first paper referenced above follows. The second paper is in press and is not included at this time. The reference follows:


A link will be provided to this document once it is published.
The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) funded five academic centers in 1999 to address the uncertainties in exposure, toxicity, and health effects of airborne particulate matter (PM) identified in the “Research Priorities for Airborne Particulate Matter” of the National Research Council (NRC). The centers were structured to promote interdisciplinary approaches to address research priorities of the NRC. In this report, we present selected accomplishments from the first 6 years of the PM Centers, with a focus on the advantages afforded by the interdisciplinary, center-based research approach. The review highlights advances in the area of ultrafine particles and traffic-related health effects as well as cardiovascular and respiratory effects, mechanisms, susceptibility, and PM exposure and characterization issues.

**Objective:** The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency funded five academic centers in 1999 to address the uncertainties in exposure, toxicity, and health effects of airborne particulate matter (PM) identified in the “Research Priorities for Airborne Particulate Matter” of the National Research Council (NRC 1998). Centers were established at Harvard University (Boston, MA), New York University (New York, NY), University of Rochester (Rochester, NY), University of Washington (Seattle, WA), University of California (Irvine, CA), University of California (Los Angeles, CA), and University of Southern California (Los Angeles, CA). All centers were structured to promote interdisciplinary approaches to address the research priorities of the NRC. A midterm report of PM Center findings was published previously (Lippmann et al. 2003). This report highlights selected accomplishments from the first 6 years of the PM Centers, with a focus on the advantages of interdisciplinary, center-based research. A more detailed summary of research findings and bibliography may be found in supplemental material available from the U.S. EPA PM Centers website (U.S. EPA 2008).

**PM Exposure Research Highlights**

**Characterization of ambient PM.** The PM Centers worked to characterize ambient PM and the substantial variation of concentration and composition with source, region, seasonal and diurnal patterns, and size fraction. Examples of these findings follow. In the eastern United States, PM$_{2.5}$ (PM with aerodynamic diameter < 2.5 µm) composition varies seasonally, with relatively more sulfate from long-range transport in the winter, and nitrate in the summer. Substantial spatial variability in PM components and copollutants was observed (Maciejczyk and Chen 2005). In the Pacific Northwest, organic carbon (OC) derived from wood burning is a major contributor to fine particle mass (Larson et al. 2006). PM$_{10}$ (PM < 10 µm in aerodynamic diameter) collected in Southern California derives largely from road dust and soil and contains significant quantities of metals, whereas PM$_{2.5}$ from the same locations contains primarily nitrates, OC, and elemental carbon (EC). Ultrafine PM (UFP; PM < 0.1 µm in aerodynamic diameter) is especially high in OC (Sardar et al. 2005). Semivolatile components of PM have received increased attention in recent investigations, especially with regard to combustion-derived UFP in which a significant fraction of emissions by mass can consist of semivolatile material that has condensed onto a nonvolatile, primarily carbon core (Kuhn et al. 2005a; Robinson et al. 2007). Atmospheric processes generate UFP in regions of the Los Angeles, California, air basin that received advected pollutant air masses (Fine et al. 2004; Singh et al. 2006). The role of atmospheric chemistry in formation of UFP is important: photooxidation of diesel emissions rapidly generates organic PM (Ntziahristos et al. 2007).

**Source apportionment.** Research on sources emphasized mobile sources/traffic during the first 6 years of the PM Centers (see below). A workshop was held by the PM Centers to compare different methods for source apportionment of PM. The outcomes of different analytical methods found good agreement across different investigators and methods in apportioning sources of PM$_{2.5}$ mass in two U.S. cities: Phoenix, Arizona, and Washington, D.C. (Hopke et al. 2006; Thurston et al. 2005). Center research also included identification of tracer compounds for use in identifying sources of ambient particles (Fine et al. 2004).

**Personal exposure.** A significant body of data on personal exposure resulted from field studies of the PM Centers, including longitudinal studies conducted in different airsheds, populations, and housing. Extensive intrapersonal and interpersonal variability in the ratio of personal to ambient exposure measures was observed in some studies (Liu et al. 2003), but taken collectively the data establish that ambient air concentrations at central site monitors can yield valid estimates of average personal exposure for population-based epidemiologic studies (Saratar et al. 2000, 2002). The location of central site monitors, extent of PM penetration into indoor environments, personal activities, and the influence of

Address correspondence to E. Fanning, UCLA School of Public Health, 650 Charles E. Young Dr. South, Los Angeles, CA 90095 USA. Telephone: (310) 206-1229. Fax: (310) 206-9903. E-mail: efanning@ucla.edu

Progress reports and citations to additional PM Center publications are available on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA) Web site at http://epa.gov/ncer/science/pm/centers.html

The authors applaud the efforts of all PM Center researchers and the U.S. EPA for continued support of this critical research area. U.S. EPA program officers S. Katz and G. Robarge were invaluable in coordinating the preparation of this manuscript.

This work was supported by U.S. EPA Center grants R827352, R827351, R827355, R827353, and R827354.

The authors declare they have no competing financial interests.

Received 4 April 2008; accepted 15 September 2008.
Mechanistic pathways for PM cardiovascular effects. Abbreviations: ET, endothelin; MI, myocardial infarction; NO, nitric oxide; TF, tissue factor. Modified from Frampton et al. 2009 (in press) with permission from Wolters Kluwer.

**PM Health Effects and Mechanisms of Injury Highlights**

During the effort of the U.S. EPA to establish a national ambient air quality standard for fine particles, considerable questions about the biological plausibility of epidemiologic findings on hospitalization and mortality from cardiopulmonary effects arose. As a result the NRC committee recommended research into the mechanisms of injury that underlie PM health effects, especially daily mortality. Developments in defining toxicologic mechanisms and intermediate clinical conditions that may explain the observed cardiovascular mortality are one of the highest impact areas of the scientific contributions of the PM Centers, in particular by addressing PM size-specific research, for example, ultratfine, fine, and coarse PM.

**PM effects on the cardiovascular system.**

The PM Centers convened a workshop to discuss potential mechanisms of PM-associated cardiovascular effects and to identify fruitful research approaches [Frampton et al. 2009 (in press; Utell et al. 2002)] (Figure 1). During the first 6 years, center investigators have contributed to several review papers on cardiovascular responses to inhaled UFP and PM2.5 (Brook et al. 2004; Delfino et al. 2005; Godleski 2006; Mar et al. 2006; Pope and Dockery 2006). New statistical methodology was developed and applied to strengthen the interpretation of acute mortality studies (Coull et al. 2001; Janes et al. 2005; Schwartz and Coull 2003; Zanobetti et al. 2000, 2001; Zeka and Schwartz 2004). Epidemiologic studies that focused on specific cardiovascular outcomes, such as myocardial infarction (Peters et al. 2001, 2004; Zanobetti and Schwartz 2005) or cause-specific mortality (Franklin et al. 2007; Miller et al. 2007; Pope et al. 2002; Zeka et al. 2005) produced hypotheses for testing in laboratory animal research and human clinical studies. Toxicologists have contributed by identifying cellular and biomolecular mechanisms involved in the cardiovascular effects that result from acute and long-term exposures to ambient PM (Araujo et al. 2008; Corey et al. 2006; Lippmann et al. 2005a, 2006; Sun et al. 2005). Most recently, toxicologic studies (Ghelfi et al. 2008) have shown that increases in reactive oxygen species (ROS) in the heart associated with inhalation of concentrated ambient particles (CAPs) may be abrogated by blocking neural receptors in the lung (Figure 2).

Investigations in the PM Centers and elsewhere supported the hypothesis that inflammatory responses contribute to cardiovascular toxicity. Possible mechanisms were proposed. Pulmonary inflammation could release ROS, cytokines, and chemokines from the lung to the systemic circulation (Frampton et al. 2006b). Vascular inflammatory markers were associated with PM2.5 exposure in a subchronic mouse study (Sun et al. 2005). Gong et al. (2007), which demonstrated that both diesel extract and oxidized lipid components synergistically affect the expression profile of several gene modules related to vascular inflammatory processes. Evidence for an increase in C-reactive protein and a shift to a procoagulatory state of the blood was seen in coronary artery disease patients exposed to various size fractions of PM (Rückerl et al. 2006). Temporal and other parameters differed with the specific air pollution mixture in this study, which limited interpretation. Pope et al. (2004) concluded that fine particulate air pollution is a risk for cause-specific cardiovascular disease mortality via inflammation, accelerated atherosclerosis, and altered autonomic function. Zeka et al. (2006) reached similar conclusions. Their epidemiologic study supports the hypothesis that particles can induce cardiovascular disease through inflammatory pathways and suggests greater toxicity of traffic-related particles.

Autonomic function effects manifested as alterations in heart rate and heart rate variability (HRV) have been associated with PM2.5 exposure. Decreased HRV was associated with indoor PM sources can affect personal/ambient exposure ratios (Larson et al. 2004; Sarnat et al. 2006). The effects of these factors differ with PM size and composition; for example, freeway-derived UFP in the 70- to 100-nm range penetrated indoors to a greater extent than 10- to 20-nm PM (Zhu et al. 2005). The relationship of ambient criteria pollutant concentrations to ambient and personal PM2.5 was explored. Ambient criteria pollutant levels were better predictors of personal PM2.5 than they were of personal exposure to the gaseous species themselves, suggesting that the criteria pollutants may be useful as surrogates of PM2.5 exposure, but are unlikely to act as confounders in epidemiologic studies (Sarnat et al. 2005). In a study of ambient UFP, hourly and 24-hr number concentrations were not significantly associated with concentrations of gaseous copollutants (Sardar et al. 2006). The effects of these factors differ with PM size and composition; for example, free-way-derived UFP in the 70- to 100-nm range penetrated indoors to a greater extent than 10- to 20-nm PM (Zhu et al. 2005).
PM$_2.5$ exposure in panel studies of elderly subjects (Adar et al. 2007; Henneberger et al. 2005; Schwartz et al. 2005a). No associations with altered heart rate or HRV were seen in Seattle during the winter woodburning season (Mar et al. 2005b; Sullivan et al. 2005). A population-based study that drew on an established cohort (the Normative Aging Study) confirmed the association between decreased HRV and PM$_2.5$ seen in other studies; history of ischemic heart disease, hypertension, and diabetes modified the effects of PM$_2.5$ (Park et al. 2005). Cardiac arrhythmias and vascular changes such as endothelial cell responses and alterations in blood pressure are other important clinical signs of cardiovascular toxicity that have been identified in both humans and animals exposed to PM (Frampton et al. 2006b; Gong et al. 2004; Nadziejko et al. 2002).

Atherosclerosis is emerging as an important toxic end point of PM$_2.5$ exposure. Atherosclerosis findings may be related to reports of myocardial infarction associated with PM$_2.5$ in epidemiologic studies (Peters et al. 2004b; Zanobetti and Schwartz 2005). The Peters study relates traffic exposures and myocardial infarction. Atherosclerotic lesions in a susceptible mouse model were enhanced by PM$_2.5$ exposure in a number of reports (Araujo et al. 2008; Chen and Hwang 2005; Sun et al. 2005). Araujo et al. (2008) compared the proatherogenic effects of ambient UFP with PM$_2.5$ in apolipoprotein E–deficient mice. UFP-exposed mice exhibited significantly larger atherosclerotic lesions than mice exposed to PM$_2.5$ or filtered air (Figure 3).

**Respiratory effects of PM exposure.** PM Centers research has added to a wide body of literature investigating toxicologic mechanisms and effects of PM in the respiratory system. Overall, the issue of respiratory effects and PM exposure has been reviewed recently with reference to work produced by the PM Centers as well as others (Boothe and Shendell 2008; Salam et al. 2008). Salam focuses on asthma, whereas the Boothe and Shendell paper addresses some other end points in addition to respiratory effects. Results from clinical and panel studies in asthmatic and elderly subjects, as well as experimental studies in animals and in vitro cellular systems with relevance to respiratory tissues were reported. The discovery that UFP deposition is increased in asthmatic subjects during exercise has important implications for defining populations at greater risk of PM-related effects (Chalupa et al. 2005; Worsley et al. 2003). Adjunct effects of ambient PM in promoting allergenic airways responses occurred in a sensitized mouse model (Kleinman et al. 2005). Acute exposures to ambient PM in Seattle were associated with increased inflammation in asthmatic subjects, as measured by exhaled nitric oxide (Jansen et al. 2005; Koenig et al. 2005; Mar et al. 2005a). Respiratory effects in children were also a focus. Increased risk of infant hospitalization for bronchiolitis was significantly associated with subchronic and chronic exposures to PM in Los Angeles (Karr et al. 2007), where exposures in the month prior to hospitalization (subchronic) and mean lifetime exposure (chronic) referred to the case diagnosis date were assessed on the basis of data derived from the California Air Resources Board. Epidemiologic studies that linked the PM Centers and the Children’s Health Study (CHS) contributed findings that identify infants and children as important populations of concern for respiratory effects of PM (Gauderman et al. 2004, 2005, 2007; Molitor et al. 2007; Trenga et al. 2006). These studies demonstrate that exposure to PM$_2.5$ and other air pollutants were associated with reduced lung function growth in children and provided evidence for compromised lung function. The CHS/PM Center studies identified traffic as a risk factor (Gauderman et al. 2004, 2005, 2007; McConnell et al. 2006).

**Identification of new target tissues.** UFP of carbon-13 were detected in the olfactory bulbs of rats after inhalation exposure (Oberdörster et al. 2004), suggesting that the central nervous system is a potentially important toxicologic target of PM$_2.5$ (Figure 4). In support of this significant result, studies of mice chronically exposed to ambient PM$_2.5$ documented loss of brain neurons (Veronesi et al. 2005) and changes in gene expression in the brain consistent with inflammatory effects (Gunnison and Chen 2005). In another study, proinflammatory cytokines were increased in brains of mice exposed to concentrated PM$_2.5$ compared with those of control animals (Campbell et al. 2005).

**Chemical mechanisms of PM toxicity.** To better identify the most toxic PM components and sources, the PM Centers have pursued experimental linkages between toxicologic properties and specific physical/chemical characteristics of particles including size, surface area, and PM components such as transition metals, endotoxin, and organics including reactive organic compounds. Multiple chemical and biological mechanisms by which PM can induce toxic effects in a variety of target cell types have been proposed (Frampton 2006; Yang et al. 2008). Oxidative stress, a common effect of toxicant exposure, is a change in the redox environment of the cell (Schafer and Buettner 2001) through changes in the ratios of concentrations of oxidized to reduced cellular antioxidants. Oxidative stress occurs by increasing intracellular ROS or by depleting glutathione (GSH). GSH is the predominant antioxidant in cells and plays important roles in protecting against oxidative and electrophile stress (Rahman and MacNee 2000). A number of PM Center studies during the first 6 years contributed to what is now a strong evidentiary basis for oxidative damage as a general toxicologic mechanism of PM injury (Delfino et al. 2005; Gehi et al. 2008; Gonzalez-Flecha 2004; Gurugueira et al. 2002; Li et al. 2003a, 2003b; Rhoden et al. 2004, 2005; Tao et al. 2003; Xia et al. 2006). There is widespread agreement throughout the PM Centers that oxidative stress may be a mechanism of major importance for cardiorespiratory effects.

Studies of reactive chemical components of ambient PM samples reported that particles possess intrinsic chemical reactivity.
that may play an important role in toxicity (Cho et al. 2005; Venkatachari et al. 2005). Covalent modification of biological molecules by reactive electrophilic compounds, particularly organics, and ROS production are two key chemical mechanisms by which PM can disrupt intracellular biochemistry, ultimately altering gene expression and subcellular organellar function in target cells. Center investigators demonstrated covalent binding of a cellular enzyme by electrophilic agents, including organic compounds, present in ambient PM (Rodriguez et al. 2005; Samet et al. 1999) and reported that PM can directly inhibit the activity of enzymes involved in oxidative stress response in a cell-free assay (Hatzis et al. 2006). There is accumulating evidence that transition metals such as copper, vanadium, chromium, nickel, cobalt, and iron, as well as aromatic and polar organic substances, play a role in ROS production. An important role of metals may be alteration of signal transduction pathways involving oxidative stress (Samet et al. 2003). Assays that can screen for both oxidative and covalent binding properties of PM are of interest for comparing the toxicologic potential of PM from different sources, locations of interest, season, and other parameters of interest (Borm et al. 2007).

Life shortening associated with exposure to PM. In analyses at the Harvard Center in which daily deaths in 10 European cities were investigated by examining all-cause, respiratory, and cardiovascular deaths for all ages and stratifying by age groups, it was found that the effect of air pollution is not limited to advancing mortality by a few weeks, but that effects persist for over a month after exposure. The short-term mortality effect size estimate for PM$_{10}$ doubles when longer-term effects for all mortality and cardiovascular mortality are considered and becomes five times higher for respiratory mortality (Zanobetti et al. 2003). Reduction of ambient air pollution levels was associated with reduced total, cardiovascular, and lung cancer mortality in the Harvard Six Cities Cohort (Laden et al. 2006). Long-term exposure was associated with excess lung cancer in cohort studies of Pope et al. (2002), Laden et al. (2006), and Pope and Dockery (2006).

Susceptibility factors and populations of concern for PM-induced health effects. When the PM Centers research was initiated, epideimiologic studies had indicated that the elderly and people with cardiovascular or chronic lung disease were at greater risk for morbidity and mortality associated with acute PM exposure. The PM Centers explored the basis for this susceptibility and also produced research findings that expand the spectrum of populations of concern. Support for the epideimiologic observations that elderly and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease patients have higher rates of hospitalization and mortality associated with acute PM exposure has come from human clinical studies showing that elderly people experience greater effects of PM on HRV and blood parameters (Park et al. 2005; Pope and Dockery 2006; Schwartz et al. 2005a, 2005b). Further support for the elderly as a population of concern comes from studies of geriatric laboratory animals (Elder et al. 2004a, 2004b).

A study of PM-related daily mortality found greater effects in diabetic subjects (Zeka et al. 2006). The increase in mortality in diabetics may be related to increased susceptibility to the cardiovascular effects of PM exposure, as indicated by greater rate of hospitalization for heart disease (Zanobetti and Schwartz 2002), sensitivity to changes in HRV (Park et al. 2005), and altered vasomotor function (O’Neill et al. 2005) in diabetic subjects. It is possible that these patients may be more susceptible to inflammatory effects of PM, which in turn affect vascular tissues (O’Neill et al. 2007). In contrast, recent results from the Women’s Health Initiative suggest that diabetics in this cohort were not at increased risk (Miller et al. 2007). More work on this subject is needed, and controlled human exposures in diabetic studies have been initiated by the PM Centers (Frampton et al. 2006a). Schwartz et al. (2005b) reported an association between presence or absence of the allele for glutathione-S-transferase M1 and the high frequency component of HRV. Generic susceptibility is an area in which the PM Centers are currently increasing research focus.

Advances in Critical Interdisciplinary Research Areas

Interdisciplinary research has been a hallmark of the PM Centers since their inception. Two subject areas that were exemplary in terms of bringing together multiple investigative perspectives were investigations of UFP and mobile sources.

Ultrafine particles: unique in composition and toxicity. Center-based research allowed a major effort to characterize size distributions, chemical speciation, and the effect of atmospheric processes of UFP to be integrated with toxicologic research (Donaldson and Stone 2003). UFP in urban airsheds are largely derived from fresh combustion sources, although secondary formation of UFP from atmospheric photochemical processes is also an important source (Sioutas et al. 2005). UFP freshly generated by combustion are short-lived and subsequently grow to form aggregates. UFP dominate particle number concentration in ambient PM samples while contributing little to PM mass concentrations. In part because of a complex fractal structure (Friedlander and Xiong 2000), UFP possess much greater surface area per unit mass than larger ambient particles. The large surface area, in turn, allows greater per-mass concentrations of adsorbed or condensed toxic air pollutants (oxidant gases, organic compounds, transition metals) to collect on UFP (Sioutas et al. 2005). Studies on ambient and model particles have concluded that the large specific surface area of UFP may be a key component in their toxicology (Oberdörster 2001).

The PM Centers produced an integrated body of exposure and toxicologic studies on ambient and model UFP as well as studies of controlled human exposures. Dosimetry work showed that UFP will have significant accumulation in the lung (Kreyling et al. 2006). In addition, UFP of varying composition can cross cellular membranes by diffusion (Geiser et al. 2005) and gain access to vulnerable targets within cells. The potential for translocation from the site of lung deposition into systemic circulation, although rates have been low with test particles (Kreyling et al. 2002), could have major mechanistic implications (Elder and Oberdörster 2006). Electron microscopy indicated subcellular penetration and mitochondrial damage by UFP in in vivo studies and, to a lesser extent, by fine particles (Li et al. 2003b). Disruption of mitochondrial functions may play an important role in PM-mediated health effects (Xia et al. 2007).

In a study of size-segregated concentrated ambient PM samples, the ability of PM to catalyze ROS generation, an initial step in the induction of oxidative stress, was greatest in the UFP fraction (Cho et al. 2005). Li et al. (2003a) summarized contrasting features of coarse, fine, and ultrafine particles from Southern California, including relevant chemical and biological parameters. The toxicologic findings correlated with PM OC and polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon (PAH) composition, suggesting a role of organic agents in generating redox activity (Table 1).

The PM Centers conducted controlled human exposure studies with UFP. Results from these studies were limited, because of small group sizes and because these exposures are necessarily brief and conducted at low concentrations compared with the background PM exposures that may be experienced by urban study subjects. In the first set of studies, short-term exposures were conducted with 10–50 μg/m³ carbon UFP generated in the laboratory. Alterations in blood cell adhesion molecules and in a marker of vascular perfusion suggest that UFP exposure may produce subtle changes in pulmonary vasoconstriction (Frampton 2007; Pietropaoli et al. 2004). A small but statistically significant reduction in arterial oxygen saturation and some evidence for reduced HRV were found, although the small study size limited interpretation (Gong et al. 2008). An expanded focus on UFP in epidemiologic studies is needed but has been limited to date by the challenges of assessing exposure to UFP.
Traffic: mobile sources are highly relevant to the public health impacts of PM. The center-based research context was particularly useful in advancing the science on mobile sources of PM, the focus of an extensive international research effort. Numerous investigations of the physical and chemical attributes of PM collected alongside freeways and in roadway tunnels were performed. The results have yielded data on size distribution, number and mass concentrations, chemical speciation, emissions factors, volatility, penetration indoors, and the impact of atmospheric processes on roadway PM (Biswas et al. 2007; Fine et al. 2004; Geller et al. 2006; Kuhn et al. 2005b, 2005c; Phuleria et al. 2007; Sardar et al. 2005; Zhu et al. 2005). Detailed spatial profiles of UFP concentration at varying distances from freeways were generated (Zhu et al. 2002a, 2002b). Concentrations of UFP drop exponentially with distance from the center of the freeway, reaching upward levels at approximately 300 meters. The size distribution of UFP also changed markedly with distance reflective of coagulation and other atmospheric particle processes. Winter particle number concentrations are greater than summer, indicating formation of UFP from vapor condensation. Exposure to motor vehicle exhaust emissions during commuting may constitute a substantial fraction of daily personal PM exposure, especially to UFP (Sioutas et al. 2005; Zhu et al. 2007).

Toxicologic studies of traffic-derived aerosols studied by PM Centers included in vitro findings that implicate PM collected in freeway microenvironments in the production of reactive chemical species, stimulation of proinflammatory effects, and altered gene expression in cellular test systems. UFP fraction, carbonaceous content, and an organic tracer for vehicles were linked with toxicologic activity of PM in a variety of assays (Cho et al. 2005; Li et al. 2003a, 2003b). Several studies of laboratory animals exposed to PM on or near busy roadways have identified cardiovascular and allergic airways effects (Elder et al. 2004b, 2007; Kleinman et al. 2005). Evidence that traffic-derived air pollution affects humans has expanded significantly during the first 6 years of PM Centers funding, implicating mobile source in respiratory effects in children (Gauderman et al. 2004, 2005, 2007; McConnell et al. 2006), cardiovascular effects (Riediker et al. 2004) including myocardial infarction (Peters et al. 2004; Tonne et al. 2007), and low birth weight (Wilhelm and Ritz 2003). Toxicologic studies are needed to follow up the epidemiologic findings of effects on the fetus. In a reanalysis of data from the Harvard Six Cities study of daily mortality and PM, source apportionment approaches identified the mobile source factor as most strongly associated with increased daily mortality (Laden et al. 2000).

Policy Implications of PM Centers Research

Research findings from the PM Centers have had a significant influence on science policy, most directly in terms of the science that underlies the National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) for PM. The findings of morbidity and mortality that form the scientific basis for the short-term and annual PM NAAQS were strengthened through epidemiologic and statistical research. Mechanistic investigations and studies of preclinical markers established biological plausibility for observed relationships between ambient air PM and observed acute mortality. In personal exposure studies, validation of the use of central site ambient concentrations provided crucial support to the interpretation of epidemiologic results.

The PM NAAQS are based on mass concentration. The state of the science suggests that no single parameter, whether mass, size fraction, surface area, or a particular chemical component, is responsible for all the diverse mechanisms and toxicologic end points that have been associated with PM, and a more sophisticated approach to standards will be needed. Based on findings from the PM Centers and others, the potential efficacy of number and component based standards should be assessed. As more data become available to link specific PM emissions sources, chemical composition, and physical characteristics with quantitative measures of toxicity, the question of source-specific control strategies to maximize public health protection also needs to be considered.

The increasing level of evidence that UFP are toxic but may not be controlled well by existing regulatory approaches raises other policy issues including mitigation of the risk of health effects associated with housing, schools, parks, and other heavily populated public facilities located near heavily traveled roadways, busy seaports, and other combustion sources that are the major urban sources of exposure to UFP. There are potential environmental justice concerns associated with transportation-derived combustion, as it is often areas of lower socioeconomic status that are most affected by proximity to these sources.

Looking Forward: Research Priorities and Current Directions

As the PM Centers program moved forward into the second phase, the original guiding research priorities were reevaluated, and new priorities have emerged. Several areas of investigation identified during the development of the 1997 PM NAAQS are still of critical relevance today, but the scientific questions being asked have been refined. Some research topics being pursued in the current round of PM Centers are described below.

Particle source characterization and PM components as factors in PM toxicity. The PM Centers current research agenda includes detailed studies of the physical and chemical attributes of ambient PM associated with specific sources. The current science indicates that multiple mechanisms of injury, in backgrounds modified by host susceptibility factors, can be activated by a variety of PM components and characteristics. To address the complexity associated with assessing the health effects associated with specific PM components, the current PM Centers research agenda compares toxicologic properties of PM by source type in addition to compositional attributes. Mobile sources continue to be a priority focus, and there is a need to better understand the fate of fossil fuel combustion emissions from a variety of mobile and stationary sources, including airports, seaports, and other sources as well as roadways. Building upon the productive body of work on mobile source PM in the first 6 years of PM Center work, the current PM Centers include human panel and clinical studies and toxicologic studies in laboratory animals and in vitro systems that test hypotheses about the effects of mobile source PM exposures. Source apportionment efforts are ongoing as well, to build on previous work that found mobile sources are dominant contributors to urban UFP loads. In vitro studies will pay particular attention to UFP, organic compounds, and transition metals. UFP formed from nucleation of ambient air vapors are a new focus, as they may be especially toxic.

Dosimetry and toxicokinetics. Research at the PM Centers is addressing particle deposition, uptake, distribution, and fate, including

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 1. Contrasting features of coarse, fine, and ultrafine particles.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Parameters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Size (µm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OC content</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC content</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metals (% of total elements)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAH content</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Redox activity (DTT assay)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HO-1 induction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSH depletion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mitochondrial damage</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Data from Li et al. (2003a).
the effects of developmental stage on disposition of PM. Cell culture systems with gene expression and proteomics methods are being used for studies of metabolic and genetic responses that will be useful for toxicokinetics. Studies of the dosimetry and toxicokinetics associated with UFP are especially important, given previous PM Centers findings that these particles distribute into systemic circulation and secondary target organs such as the CNS, and can enter cells and subcellular organelles.

Mechanisms. All the current PM Centers have a strong focus on continuing to develop understanding of the toxic mechanisms that underlie clinically and epidemiologically defined adverse health effects of PM. Mechanisms being pursued include reactive chemical species that cause cellular oxidative stress responses. In the first 6 years, studies of oxidative damage associated with PM were performed using diverse chemical species, cell culture experiments, and laboratory animal studies. Evolving from that work, the current PM Centers studies are looking at markers of oxidative stress processes in humans and a range of clinical and preclinical biomarkers. The list of gene products that can be used as indicators of PM exposure or toxicity in various cell types has expanded. Mechanistic hypotheses are being tested in panel and other epidemiologic studies.

Susceptibility. Susceptibility is a major theme, drawing on the work from the earlier center and noncenter investigators showing that individuals with pulmonary and cardiac health conditions, elderly, children, diabetics, and others may be more susceptible to the adverse effects of PM exposure than the general population. The PM Centers are looking at early life exposures to PM in animal models, performing panel studies of elderly subjects or subjects with compromised health status, using a large established cohort to identify how risk factors for PM-related health outcomes may be modified by individual factors such as medication use, diet, and genotype. Compromised animal models are a key theme of current research into susceptibility. PM exposure studies on ApoE−/− mice (an atherosclerosis-prone model), hypertensive rats, and diabetic rats are all planned or underway.

Conclusions

In 1998, a committee of the NRC published the first of a four-volume report titled “Research Priorities for Airborne Particulate Matter” that identified the 10 highest-priority targets for PM research (NRC 1998). Within the research portfolio of the PM Centers, the priority areas have been addressed. A subsequent NRC report (2001) emphasized that these research priorities require multidisciplinary approaches. Recognizing that progress in understanding the health effects consequent to air pollution exposure requires talents from highly divergent fields, we believe that the PM Centers effectively promote interdisciplinary cross-fertilization. The next 5 years of this program will bring the experience and results of the first centers to fruition in new, focused studies that we hope will be instrumental in addressing the difficult scientific and public health policy problems that arise from ubiquitous particulate air pollution.

CORRECTION

In the title of the manuscript originally published online, the date range in the title was incorrect. It has been corrected here.

References

Gunnison A, Chen LC. 2005. Effects of subchronic exposures to...
to concentrated ambient particles (CAPs) in mice. VI. Genetic expression in heart and lung tissue. Inhal Toxicol 17:225–233.


ATTACHMENT 4
EXTERNAL REVIEWERS’ COMMENTS

Appendix I-Health Effects was submitted to the following individuals for review and comment:

Dr. Jonathan M. Samet, M.D., M.S
University of Southern California
Department of Preventive Medicine
USC Institute for Global Health

Dr. Michael Kleinman, Ph.D., M.S.
University of California, Irvine
Department of Medicine/Occupational and Environmental Medicine

Copies of their comments follow.
September 25, 2012

Jean Ospital, MPH, PhD
Health Effects Officer
South Coast Air Quality Management District
21865 Copley Drive
Diamond Bar, CA 91765

Dear Jean,

As you requested, I attach comments concerning the Health Effects Appendix of the District's draft Air Quality Management Plan. Please do not hesitate to contact me if you have questions with regard to these comments.

Yours sincerely,

Jonathan M. Samet, MD, MS
Professor and Flora L. Thornton Chair
Department of Preventive Medicine
Director, USC Institute for Global Health
General Comments:

This relatively brief document provides an overview of the health effects of various air pollutants, giving emphasis to pollution by airborne particulate matter. The document also covers other “criteria pollutants” as well as ultrafine particulate matter and toxic air contaminants. This range of topics is appropriate to the development of an Air Quality Management Plan.

As presented, the document represents a summary, and an apparent updating of an earlier report. It is necessarily selective in its coverage and relies to an extent on the review documents prepared by the US Environmental Protection Agency for the “criteria” pollutants. I have the following general comments:

- Preparation of reviews of the health effects of air pollution is a daunting task, given the extensive data available and its continuing and rapid accrual. The South Coast Air Quality Management District is not well positioned to prepare a comprehensive and up-to-date review. Consequently, there are deficiencies of this review related to its scope and timeliness. The basis for the document’s development is provided in the last paragraph on page I-2. While the statement is clear, the methods are not fully transparent. In particular, several older reviews are mentioned, along with more recent documents from the US Environmental Protection Agency and several prepared by the California EPA. I suggest that more careful attention be given to describing the basis for this review and to consideration of its methodology. For example, given the complexity and scope of the literature, the developers of the review might rely solely on summary documents or to also summarize documents and research published based on studies in California. In the present version, I could not readily identify why particular studies were included.

- I understand that the South Coast Air Quality Management District is required to provide a review in support of its air quality management plan. As stated, the California Health and Safety Code Section 40471(b) requires the preparation of report on “the health impacts of particulate matter in the South Coast Air Basin (SCAB) in conjunction with the preparation of the Air Quality Management Plan revisions.” This document does not directly address the health impacts, if some quantification of burden is implicit in the requirement. The identification of health effects and selected of examples of risks from the literature represents a starting point in estimating the health impact. As noted in my next comment, the review might have establishing the relevance of the broad body of evidence to the South Coast Air Quality Management District as one objective.
There is an extensive literature on airborne particulate matter and health, as well as on the risks of various other air pollutants. One question that might be reasonably addressed in this report is the generalizability of findings from this broad literature to California. Here, a careful review of studies in California might be of benefit. Additionally, considerations might be given to the mixture of pollutants in the South Coast Air Basin to support conclusions about the generalizability of findings.

The document needs further editing in part to improve clarity and in part to bring in some of the most recent and relevant references. Additionally, if the most recent US EPA documents are to be used as the basis of the report, some updating is needed.

**Specific comments:**

See attached.
INTRODUCTION

This document presents a summary of scientific findings on the health effects of ambient air pollutants. The California Health and Safety Code Section 40471(b) requires that the South Coast Air Quality Management District prepare a report on the health impacts of particulate matter in the South Coast Air Basin (SCAB) in conjunction with the preparation of the Air Quality Management Plan revisions. This document, which was prepared to satisfy that requirement, also includes the effects of the other major pollutants.

HEALTH EFFECTS OF AIR POLLUTION

Ambient air pollution is a major public health concern. Excess deaths and increases in illnesses associated with high air pollution levels have been documented in several episodes as early as 1930 in Meuse Valley, Belgium; 1948 in Donora, Pennsylvania; and 1952 in London. Although levels of pollutants that occurred during these acute episodes are now unlikely in the United States, ambient air pollution continues to be linked to increases in illness (morbidity) and increases in death rates (mortality).

The adverse health effects associated with air pollution are diverse and include:

- **Increased mortality**
- Increased health care utilization (hospitalization, physician and emergency room visits)
- Increased respiratory illness (symptoms, infections, and asthma exacerbation)
- Decreased lung function (breathing capacity)
- Lung inflammation
- Potential immunological changes
- Increased airway reactivity to a known chemical exposure - a method used in laboratories to evaluate the tendency of airways to have an increased possibility of developing an asthmatic response
- A decreased tolerance for exercise.
The evidence linking these effects to air pollutants is derived from population-based observational and field studies (epidemiological) as well as controlled laboratory studies involving human subjects and animals. There have been an increasing number of studies focusing on the mechanisms (that is, on learning how specific organs, cell types, and biochemicals are involved in the human body’s response to air pollution) and specific pollutants responsible for individual effects. Yet the underlying biological pathways for these effects are not always clearly understood.

Although individuals inhale pollutants as a mixture under ambient conditions, the regulatory framework and the control measures developed are mostly pollutant-specific. This is appropriate, in that different pollutants usually differ in their sources, their times and places of occurrence, the kinds of health effects they may cause, and their overall levels of health risk. Different pollutants, from the same or different sources, may sometimes act together to harm health more than they would acting separately. Nevertheless, as a practical matter, health scientists, as well as regulatory officials, usually must deal with one pollutant at a time in determining health effects and in adopting air quality standards. To meet the air quality standards, comprehensive plans are developed such as the Air Quality Management Plan (AQMP), and to minimize toxic exposure a local air toxics control plan is also prepared. These plans examine multiple pollutants, cumulative impacts, and transport issues related to attaining healthful air quality. A brief overview of the effects observed and attributed to various air pollutants is presented in this document.

This summary is drawn substantially from reviews presented previously (SCAQMD, 1996, 2003, 2007), and from reviews on the effects of air pollution by the American Thoracic Society (ATS, 1996), the U.S. EPA reviews for ozone (U.S. EPA, 2006), Carbon Monoxide (U.S. EPA, 2010), and Particulate Matter (U.S. EPA, 2004, 2009), from a published review of the health effects of air pollution (Brunekreef and Holgate, 2002), and from reviews prepared by the California EPA Office of the Environmental Health Hazard Assessment for Particulate Matter (Cal EPA, 2002) and for Ozone (Cal EPA, 2005). Additional materials are from EPA’s current review of the ozone standard and health effects (EPA, 2011). More detailed citations and discussions on air pollution health effects can be found in these references.1

---

1 Most of the studies referred to in this appendix are cited in the above sources. Only more recent specific references will be cited in this summary.
**OZONE**

Ozone is a highly reactive compound, and is a strong oxidizing agent. When ozone comes into contact with the respiratory tract, it can react with tissues and cause damage in the airways. Since it is a gas, it can penetrate into the gas exchange region of the deep lung.

The EPA primary standard for ozone, adopted in 2008, is 0.075 ppm averaged over eight hours. The California Air Resources Board (CARB) has established standards of 0.09 ppm averaged over one hour and at 0.070 ppm averaged over eight hours.

The major subgroups of the population considered to be at increased risk from ozone exposure are outdoor exercising individuals, including children, and people with preexisting respiratory disease(s) such as asthma. The data base identifying the former group as being at increased risk to ozone exposure is much stronger and more quantitative than that for the latter group, probably because of a larger number of studies conducted with healthy individuals. The adverse effects reported with short-term ozone exposure are greater with increased activity because activity increases the breathing rate and the volume of air reaching the lungs, resulting in an increased amount of ozone reaching the lungs. Children may be a particularly vulnerable population to air pollution effects because they spend more time outdoors, are generally more active, and have a higher ventilation rate than adults.

A number of adverse health effects associated with ambient ozone levels have been identified from laboratory and epidemiological studies (EPA, 1996; 2006, 2011; ATS, 1996). These include increased respiratory symptoms, damage to cells of the respiratory tract, decrease in lung function, increased susceptibility to respiratory infection, and increased risk of hospitalization. Increases in ozone levels are associated with elevated absences from school. The Children's Health Study, conducted by researchers at the University of Southern California, followed a cohort of children that live in 12 communities in Southern California with differing levels of air pollution for several years. A publication from this study reported that school absences in fourth graders for respiratory illnesses were associated with ambient ozone levels. An increase of 20 ppb ozone was associated with an 83% increase in illness-related absence rates (Gilliland, 2001).

The number of hospital admissions and emergency room visits for all respiratory causes (infections, respiratory failure, chronic bronchitis, etc.) including asthma
shows a consistent increase as ambient ozone levels increase in a community. These excess hospital admissions and emergency room visits are observed when hourly ozone concentrations are as low as 0.06 to 0.10 ppm. Numerous recent studies have found positive associations between increases in ozone levels and excess risk of mortality. These associations persist even when other variables including season and levels of particulate matter are accounted for. This indicates that ozone mortality effects may be independent of other pollutants (Bell, 2004).

Multicity studies of short-term ozone exposures (days) and mortality have also examined regional differences. Evidence was provided that there were generally higher ozone-mortality risk estimates in northeastern U.S. cities, with the southwest and urban mid-west cities showing lower or no associations (Smith, 2009; Bell, 2008). Another long-term study of a national cohort found that long-term exposures to ozone were associated with respiratory-related causes of mortality, but not cardiovascular-related causes, when PM2.5 exposure were also included in the analysis.

Several population-based studies suggest that asthmatics are more adversely affected by ambient ozone levels, as evidenced by increased hospitalizations and emergency room visits. Laboratory studies have attempted to compare the degree of lung function change seen in age and gender-matched healthy individuals versus asthmatics and those with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. While the degree of change evidenced did not differ significantly, that finding may not accurately reflect the true impact of exposure on these respiration-compromised individuals. Since the respiration-compromised group may have lower lung function to begin with, the same degree of change may represent a substantially greater adverse effect overall. Are there two issues: 1) is asthma adversely affected by ozone? and 2) is the lung function response to ozone different in asthmatics and non-asthmatics?

Another publication from the Children's Health Study focused on children and outdoor exercise. In communities with high ozone concentrations, the relative risk of developing asthma in children playing three or more sports was found to be over three times higher than in children playing no sports (McConnell, 2002). These findings indicate that new cases of asthma in children are associated with heavy exercise in communities with high levels of ozone. While it has long been known that air pollution can exacerbate symptoms in individuals with respiratory disease, this is among the first studies that indicate ozone exposure may be causally linked to asthma onset.
associated with episodic and chronic exposure effects may not exhibit similar adaptation. That is, internal damage to the respiratory system may continue with repeated ozone exposures, even if externally observable effects (chest symptoms and reduced lung function) disappear.

In a laboratory, exposure of human subjects to low levels of ozone causes reversible decrease in lung function as assessed by various measures such as respiratory volumes, airway resistance and reactivity, irritative cough and chest discomfort. Lung function changes have been observed with ozone exposure as low as 0.06 to 0.12 ppm for 6-8 hours under moderate exercising conditions. Similar lung volume changes have also been observed in adults and children under ambient exposure conditions (0.10 - 0.15 ppm). The responses reported are indicative of decreased breathing capacity and are reversible.

The results of several studies where human volunteers were exposed to ozone for 6.6 hours at levels between 0.04 and 0.12 ppm were recently summarized (Brown, 2008). As shown in the figure below, there is an increasing response on lung function with increasing exposure levels in moderately exercising subjects.

**FIGURE I-1**
Comparison of mean ozone-induced decrements in lung function following 6.6 hours of ozone exposure (from Brown, 2008)
In addition to controlled laboratory conditions, studies of individuals exercising outdoors, including children attending summer camp, have shown associations of reduced lung function with ozone exposure. There were wide ranges in responses among individuals.

Results of epidemiology studies support the relationship between ozone exposure and respiratory effects. Several, but not all, studies have found associations of short-term ozone levels and hospital admissions and emergency department admissions for respiratory-related conditions (EPA, 2011).

In laboratory studies, cellular and biochemical changes associated with respiratory tract inflammation have also been consistently reported in the airway lining after low level exposure to ozone. These changes include an increase in specific cell types and in the concentration of biochemical mediators of inflammation and injury such as cytokines and fibronectin. Indications of lung injury and inflammatory changes have been observed in healthy adults exposed to ozone in the range of 0.06 to 0.10 ppm.

The susceptibility to ozone observed under ambient conditions could be due to the combination of pollutants that coexist in the atmosphere or ozone may actually sensitize these subgroups to the effects of other pollutants.

Some animal studies show results that indicate possible chronic effects including functional and structural changes of the lung. These changes indicate that repeated inflammation associated with ozone exposure over a lifetime may result in sufficient damage to respiratory tissue such that individuals later in life may experience a reduced quality of life in terms of respiratory function and activity level achievable.

An autopsy study involving Los Angeles County residents provided supportive evidence of lung tissue damage (structural changes) attributable to air pollution.

A study of birth outcomes in southern California found an increased risk for birth defects in the aortic and pulmonary arteries associated with ozone exposure in the second month of pregnancy (Ritz et al., 2002). This is the first study linking ambient air pollutants to birth defects in humans. Studies conducted since mostly focusing on cardiac and oral cleft defects have found mixed results, with some showing associations, but others did not. Confirmation by further studies is needed.

In summary, adverse effects associated with ozone exposures have been well documented, although the specific causal mechanism is still somewhat unclear.

Need to acknowledge the mechanistic work.
PARTICULATE MATTER

Airborne particulates are a complex group of pollutants that vary in source, size and composition, depending on location and time. The components include nitrates, sulfates, elemental carbon, organic carbon compounds, acid aerosols, trace metals, and material from the earth’s crust. Substances of biological origin, such as pollen and spores, may also be present.

Until several years ago, the health effects of particulates were focused on those sized 10 μm (micrometers) aerodynamic diameter and smaller. These can be inhaled through the upper airways and deposited in the lower airways and gas exchange tissues in the lung. These particles are referred to as PM10. EPA initially promulgated ambient air quality standards for PM10 of 150 μg/m³ averaged over a 24-hour period, and 50 μg/m³ for an annual average. EPA has since rescinded the annual PM10 standard, but kept the 24-hour standard.

In recent years additional focus has been placed on particles having an aerodynamic diameter of 2.5 μm or less (PM2.5). A greater faction of particles in this size range can penetrate and deposit deep in the lungs. The EPA recently lowered the air quality standards for PM2.5 to 35 μg/m³ for a 24-hour average and reaffirmed 15 μg/m³ for an annual average standard. There was considerable controversy and debate surrounding the review of particulate matter health effects and the consideration of ambient air quality standards (Kaiser, 1997; Vedal, 1997) when the EPA promulgated the initial PM2.5 standards in 1997.

Since that time, numerous studies have been published, and some of the key studies were closely scrutinized and analyses repeated. The result is that there are now substantial data confirming the adverse health effects of PM2.5 exposures.

There are also differences in the composition and sources of particles in the different size ranges that may have implications for health effects. The particles larger than 2.5 μm (often referred to as the coarse fraction) are mostly produced by mechanical processes. These include automobile tire wear, industrial processes such as cutting and grinding, and resuspension of particles from the ground or road surfaces by wind and human activities.

In contrast, particles smaller than 2.5 μm are mostly derived from combustion sources, such as automobiles, trucks, and other vehicle exhaust, as well as from stationary combustion sources. The particles are either directly emitted or are formed...
in the atmosphere from gases that are emitted. Components from material in the earth’s crust, such as dust, are also present, with the amount varying in different locations.

Attention to another range of very small particles has been increasing over the last few years. These are generally referred to as “ultrafine” particles, with diameters of 0.1 μm or less. These particles are mainly from fresh emissions of combustion sources, but are also formed in the atmosphere from photochemical reactions. Ultrafine particles have relatively short half lives (minutes to hours) and rapidly grow through condensation and coagulation process into larger particles within the PM2.5 size range. These particles are garnering interest since laboratory studies indicate that their toxicity may be higher on a mass basis than larger particles, and there is evidence that these small particles can translocate from the lung to the blood and to other organs of the body.

There have been several reviews of the health effects of ambient particulate matter (ATS, 1996; Bruneckreef, 2002; U.S. EPA, 2004; U.S. EPA, 2009). In addition, the California Air Resources Board (CARB) and the Office of Environmental Health and Hazard Assessment (OEHHA) have reviewed the adequacy of the California Air Quality Standards for Particulate Matter (Cal EPA, 2002).

The major types of effects associated with particulate matter include:

- Increased mortality
- Exacerbation of respiratory disease and of cardiovascular disease as evidenced by increases in:
  - Respiratory symptoms
  - Hospital admissions and emergency room visits
  - Physician office visits
  - School absences
  - Work loss days
- Effects on lung function
- Changes in lung morphology

The current federal and California standards are listed below:
TABLE I-4

Ambient Air Quality Standards for Particulate Matter

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STANDARD</th>
<th>FEDERAL</th>
<th>CALIFORNIA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PM10 24-Hour average</td>
<td>150 µg/m³</td>
<td>50 µg/m³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM10 Annual Average</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>20 µg/m³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM 2.5 24-Hour Average</td>
<td>35 µg/m³</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM 2.5 Annual Average</td>
<td>15 µg/m³</td>
<td>12 µg/m³</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Short-Term Exposure Effects

Epidemiological studies have provided evidence for most of the effects listed above. An association between increased daily or several-day-average concentrations of PM10 and excess mortality and morbidity is consistently reported from studies involving communities across the U.S. as well as in Europe, Asia, and South America. A review and analysis of epidemiological literature for acute adverse effects was undertaken by Dockery and Pope to estimate these effects as percent increase in mortality associated with each incremental increase of PM10 by 10 µg/m³. The estimates are presented in Table I-5. It appears that individuals who are elderly or have preexistent lung or heart disease are more susceptible than others to the adverse effects of PM10.

Many recent studies have confirmed that excess mortality and morbidity are associated with particulate matter levels. Estimates of mortality effects from these studies range from 0.3 to 1.7% increase for a 10 µg/m³ increase in PM10 levels. The National Morbidity, Mortality, and Air Pollution Study (NMMAPS), a study of 20 of the largest U.S. cities, determined a combined risk estimate of about a 0.5% increase in total mortality for a 10 µg/m³ increase in PM10 (Samet, 2000a). This study also analyzed the effects of gaseous co-pollutants. The results indicated that the association of PM10 and mortality were not confounded by the presence of the gaseous pollutants. When the gaseous pollutants were included in the analyses, the significance of the PM10 estimates remained. The PM10 effects were reduced somewhat when O₃ was also considered and tended to be variably decreased when NO₂, CO, and SO₂ were added to the analysis. These results argue that the effects are likely due to the particulate exposures; they cannot readily be explained by coexisting weather stresses or other pollutants.
An expansion of the NMMPAS study to 90 U.S. Cities also reported association with PM10 levels and mortality (Samet 2000b). It was discovered that this study was one that used a flawed statistical software package. The investigators have reanalyzed the data using corrected settings for the software (Dominici, 2002a, Dominici 2002b). When the estimates for the 90 cities in the study were recalculated, the estimate changed from 0.41% increase in mortality for a 10 μg/m³ increase in PM10 to a 0.27% increase. There remained a strong positive association between acute exposure to PM10 and mortality. Thus while the quantitative estimate was reduced, the major findings of the study did not change. Refer to the fuel set of reanalyses.

**TABLE I-5**

Combined Effect Estimates of Daily Mean Particulate Pollution

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>% CHANGE IN HEALTH INDICATOR</th>
<th>PER EACH 10 μg/m³ INCREASE IN PM10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Increase in Daily Mortality</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total deaths</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respiratory deaths</td>
<td>3.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiovascular deaths</td>
<td>1.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increase in Hospital Usage (all respiratory diagnoses)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admissions</td>
<td>1.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency department visits</td>
<td>0.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exacerbation of Asthma</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asthmatic attacks</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bronchodilator use</td>
<td>12.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency department visits*</td>
<td>3.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hospital admissions</td>
<td>1.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increase in Respiratory Symptom Reports</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower respiratory</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper respiratory</td>
<td>0.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cough</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decrease in Lung Function</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forced expiratory volume</td>
<td>0.15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
severe effects, larger numbers experience milder effects, which may relate either to the coarse or to the fine fraction of airborne particulate matter.

In the NMMAPS study, hospital admissions for those 65 years or older were assessed in 14 cities. Hospital admissions for these individuals showed an increase of 6% for cardiovascular diseases and a 10% increase for respiratory disease admissions, per 50 μg/m³ increase in PM10. The excess risk for cardiovascular disease ranges from 3-10% per 50 μg/m³ PM10 and from 4-10% per 25 μg/m³ PM2.5 or PM10-2.5.

Similarly, school absences, lost workdays and restricted activity days have also been used in some studies as indirect indicators of acute respiratory conditions. The results are suggestive of both immediate and delayed impact on these parameters following elevated particulate matter exposures. These observations are consistent with the hypothesis that increased susceptibility to infection follows particulate matter exposures.

Some studies have reported that short-term particulate matter exposure is associated with changes in lung function (lung capacity and breathing volume); upper respiratory symptoms (hoarseness and sore throat); and lower respiratory symptoms (increased sputum, chest pain and wheeze). The severity of these effects is widely varied and is dependent on the population studied, such as adults or children with and without asthma. Sensitive individuals, such as those with asthma or pre-existing respiratory disease, may have increased or aggravated symptoms associated with short-term particulate matter exposures. Several studies have followed the number of medical visits associated with pollutant exposures. A range of increases from 3% to 42% for medical visits for respiratory illnesses was found corresponding to a 50 μg/m³ change in PM10. A limited number of studies also looked at levels of PM2.5 or PM10-2.5. The findings suggest that both the fine and coarse fractions may have associations with some respiratory symptoms.

The biological mechanisms by which particulate matter can produce health effects are being investigated in laboratory studies. Inflammatory responses in the respiratory system in humans and animals exposed to concentrated ambient particles have been measured. These include effects such as increases in neutrophils in the lungs. Other changes reported include increased release of cytokines and interleukins, chemicals released as part of the inflammatory process. The effects of particulate matter may be mediated in part through the production of reactive oxygen species during the inflammatory process. Recent reviews discuss mechanistic studies in more detail (Brunekreef, 2002; Brook, 2004).
Long-Term Exposure Effects

While most studies have evaluated the acute effects, some studies specifically focused on evaluating the effects of chronic exposure to PM10 and PM2.5. Studies have analyzed the mortality of adults living in different U.S. cities. After adjusting for important risk factors, taken as a whole these studies found a positive association of deaths and exposure to particulate matter. A similar association was observable in both total number of deaths and deaths due to specific causes. The largest effects were observed from cardiovascular causes and ischemic heart disease. A shortening of lifespan was also reported in these studies.

Since the initial promulgation by EPA of the National Ambient Air Quality Standards for PM2.5, controversy has remained over the association of mortality and exposures to PM2.5. Thus an expanded discussion of these studies is presented below.

Significant associations for PM2.5 for both total mortality and cardiorespiratory mortality were reported in a study following a national cohort recruited by the American Cancer Society for the Cancer Prevention Study over several years. A re-analysis of the data from this study confirmed the initial finding (Krewski, 2000). In this study, mortality rates and PM2.5 levels were analyzed for 51 metropolitan areas of the U.S. Average levels from monitors in each area were used to estimate exposures. At these levels of aggregation, regional differences in the association of PM2.5 and mortality were noted, with higher associations in the Northeast, and lower or non-significant associations in the West.

The Harvard Six Cities Study evaluated several size ranges of particulate matter and reported significant associations with PM15, PM2.5, sulfates, and non-sulfate particles, but not with coarse particles (PM15 – PM2.5). An extension of the Harvard Six Cities Cohort confirmed the association of mortality with PM2.5 levels (Laden, 2006). These studies provide evidence that the fine particles, as measured by PM2.5, may be more strongly associated with mortality effects from long-term particulate matter exposures than are coarse compounds. An update to this study covering a follow-up over the years 1974 to 2009 (Lepeule, 2012) was recently published. Findings indicated a linear relationship of PM2.5 levels and mortality from all causes, cardiovascular causes, and from lung cancer. According to the authors, the PM2.5 levels decreased over time, but no evidence of a threshold for these effects was found.
methods (Jerrett, 2005) and another applied land use regression techniques (Krewski, 2009) to estimate exposures to the study individuals. Significant associations of PM2.5 with mortality from all causes and cardiopulmonary disease were reported, with the magnitude of risks being up to three times higher than those from the national studies of the American Cancer Society cohort. This provides evidence that using methods to provide more detailed exposure estimates can result in stronger associations of PM2.5 and mortality.

Two recent reports have been released looking at air pollution and health effects in California. One study (Lipsett, 2011) followed school teachers recruited in 1995, and followed through 2005. Pollutant exposures at the subject residence were estimated using data from ambient monitors, and extrapolated using a distance weighted method. The authors reported significant association of PM2.5 levels and mortality from ischemic heart disease, but no associations were found with all cause, cardiovascular, or respiratory disease.

The second study (Jerrett, 2011) followed individuals in the Los Angeles area from the American Cancer Society cohort recruited starting in 1982, with follow up to 2000. Pollutant levels at subject residences were estimated using several methods. All but one of the methods found no association of all-cause mortality with PM2.5 levels. All exposure estimation methods were reported to have found significant associations with ischemic heart disease mortality, however. The authors noted that mortality rates differ in urban areas compared to non-urban areas, and so included a variable for this in a land use regression model to estimate effects on mortality. When the authors applied the land use regression model including an urban indicator to estimate exposures, all-cause mortality, mortality from cardiovascular disease, and mortality from ischemic heart disease were all significantly associated with PM2.5 levels.

Other studies report evidence indicating that particulate matter exposure early in pregnancy may be associated with lowered birth weights (Bobak, 1999). Studies from the U.S., the Czech Republic and Mexico City have reported that neonatal and early postnatal exposure to particulate matter may lead to increased infant mortality. A more recent study in Southern California found increased risks for infant deaths associated with exposures to particulates and other pollutants (Ritz, 2006). These results suggest that infants may be a subgroup affected by particulate matter exposures.
ULTRAFINE PARTICLES

As noted above, numerous studies have found association of particulate matter levels with adverse effects, including mortality, hospital admissions, and respiratory disease symptoms. The vast majority of these studies used particle mass of PM10 or PM2.5 as the measure of exposure. Some researchers have postulated, however, that ultrafine particles may be responsible for some of the observed associations of particulate matter and health outcomes (Oberdorster, et al, 1995; Seaton, et al, 1995). Ultrafine particles are generally classified as 0.1 μm and small diameter.

Several potential mechanisms have been brought forward to suggest that the ultrafine portion may be important in determining the toxicity of ambient particulates, some of which are discussed below.

For a given mass concentration, ultrafine particles have much higher numbers and surface area compared to larger particles. Particles can act as carriers for other adsorbed agents, such as trace metals and organic compounds; and the larger surface area may transport more of such toxic agents than larger particles.

Smaller particles can also be inhaled deep into the lungs. As much as 50% of 0.02 μm diameter particles are estimated to be deposited in the alveolar region of the lung. There is complex nature of the relation between deposition and particle size. The ultrafine particles generally have higher fractional deposition in the alveolar region. However, for the smaller nucleation mode (particles less than 0.01 μm size) the deposition in the alveolar region declines, but increases in the extrathoracic region.

Exposures of laboratory animals to ultrafine particles have found cardiovascular and respiratory effects. Mice exposed to concentrated near roadway ultrafine particles showed larger early atherosclerotic lesions than mice exposed to PM2.5 or filtered air (Arujo, 2008). In a mouse allergy model, exposures to concentrated ultrafine particles resulted in a greater response to antigen challenge to ovalbumin (Li, 2010), indicating that vehicular traffic exposure could exacerbate allergic inflammation in already-sensitized animals.

Controlled exposures of human volunteers to ultrafine particles either laboratory generated or as products of combustion, such as diesel exhaust containing particles, have found physiological changes related to vascular effects. Mills, 2011, for example found exposure to diesel exhaust particulate attenuated both acetylcholine and sodium-nitroprusside -induced vasorelaxation.
NITROGEN DIOXIDE

The U.S. EPA has recently reviewed the health effects of nitrogen dioxide (U.S. EPA, 2008a). Evidence for low-level nitrogen dioxide (NO₂) exposure effects is derived from laboratory studies of asthmatics and from epidemiological studies. Additional supportive evidence is derived from animal studies.

Epidemiological studies using the presence of an unvented gas stove as a surrogate for indoor NO₂ exposures suggest an increased incidence of respiratory infections or symptoms in children. Some studies, evidence mixed.

Recent studies related to outdoor exposure have found health effects associated with ambient NO₂ levels, including respiratory symptoms, respiratory illness, decreased lung function, increased emergency room visits for asthma, and cardiopulmonary mortality. However, since NO₂ exposure generally occurs in the presence of other pollutants, such as particulate matter, these studies are often unable to determine the specific role of NO₂ in causing effects.

The Children's Health Study in Southern California found associations of air pollution, including NO₂, PM10, and PM2.5, with respiratory symptoms in asthmatics (McConnell, 1999). Particles and NO₂ were correlated, and effects of individual pollutants could not be discerned. A subsequent analysis indicated a stronger role for NO2 (McConnell, 2002).

Ambient levels of NO₂ were also associated with a decrease in lung function growth in a group of children followed for eight years. In addition to NO₂, the decreased growth was also associated with particulate matter and airborne acids. The study authors postulated that these may be a measure of a package of pollutants from traffic sources. (Gauderman, 2004). Result

Results from controlled exposure studies of asthmatics demonstrate an increase in the tendency of airways to contract in response to a chemical stimulus (bronchial reactivity). Effects were observed with exposures from 0.1 to 0.3 ppm NO₂ for periods ranging from 30 minutes to 3 hours. A similar response is reported in some studies with healthy subjects at higher levels of exposure (1.5 - 2.0 ppm). Mixed results have been reported when people with chronic obstructive lung disease are exposed to low levels of NO₂.

Short-term controlled studies of animals exposed to NO₂ over a period of several hours indicate cellular changes associated with allergic and inflammatory response and interference with detoxification processes in the liver. In some animal studies
the severity of the lung structural damage observed after relatively high levels of short-term ozone exposure is observed to increase when animals are exposed to a combination of ozone and NO₂.

In animals, longer-term (3-6 months) repeated exposures at 0.25 ppm appear to decrease one of the essential cell-types (T-cells) of the immune system. Non-specific changes in cells involved in maintaining immune functions (cytotoxic T-cells and natural killer cells) have been observed in humans after repeated exposure (4-6 days) to >0.6 ppm of NO₂ (20 min. - 2 hours). All these changes collectively support the observation reported both in population and animal studies of increased susceptibility to infections, as a result of NO₂ exposure.

The U.S. EPA recently adopted a new short-term standard of 100 ppb (0.1 ppm) averaged over 1 hour. The standard was designed to protect against increases in airway reactivity in individuals with asthma observed in controlled exposure studies, as well as respiratory symptoms observed in epidemiological studies.

**SULFUR DIOXIDE**

Controlled laboratory studies involving human volunteers have clearly identified asthmatics as the most sensitive group to the effects of ambient sulfur dioxide (SO₂) exposures. Healthy subjects have failed to demonstrate any short-term respiratory functional changes at exposure levels up to 1.0 ppm over 1-3 hours.

In exercising asthmatics, brief exposure (5-10 minutes) to SO₂ at levels between 0.2-0.6 ppm can result in significant alteration of lung function, such as increases in airway resistance and decreases in breathing capacity. In some, the exposure can result in severe symptoms necessitating the use of medication for relief. The response to SO₂ inhalation is observable within 2 minutes of exposure, increases further with continuing exposure up to 5 minutes then remains relatively steady as exposure continues. SO₂ exposure is generally not associated with any delayed reactions or repetitive asthmatic attacks.

In epidemiologic studies, associations of SO₂ levels with increases in respiratory symptoms, increases in emergency department visits and hospital admissions for respiratory-related causes have been reported.

The U.S. EPA has recently revised the SO₂ air quality standard. The previous 24-hour standard was rescinded and replaced with a new 1-hour standard at 75 ppb (0.075 ppm) to protect against high short-term exposures.
Dr. Jean Ospital  
South Coast Air Quality Management District  
21865 Copley Drive  
Diamond Bar, CA 91765  

Dear Dr. Ospital:

I have completed my review of Appendix I. The comments follow.

General Comments:
The health literature in the Appendix provides valid support for the CA air quality standards. I do agree with Dr. McConnell who suggested in his comments the utility of expanding the section on epidemiological evidence showing that near roadway exposures are associated with asthma and ischemic heart disease.

With regard to air toxics it might be useful to recognize that emissions from modern diesel engines and retrofitted older diesels are quantitatively and perhaps qualitatively different from that of the older unmodified diesels which are still part of the fleet but of diminishing numbers. There is a gap in our knowledge at this time as to whether health impacts are indeed reduced (as one would expect) and better information on how long it would take to phase out unmodified diesels would be useful for future projections.

I noted a comment from Bill La Marr (California Small Business Assoc) regarding a possible conflict on I-3 and I-10. Note that I-3 deals with cardiovascular mortality studies whereas I-10 speaks to exacerbation of cardiovascular disease (i.e. morbidity) not mortality, so there is no conflict.

I also read Dr. Enstrom’s comments. I considered the contention that there is “NO relationship in California between PM and total mortality”. First, total mortality might not be the most useful metric to use since the most sensitive individuals include those with respiratory and cardiovascular disease. I think that Dr. Jarrett’s paper using land use regression to provide improved exposure metrics demonstrate significant health effects.

I have several specific comments which are tabulated below. I also have some additional editorial suggestions that I will send by mail rather than transcribe them here.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pg</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I-2</td>
<td>Although individuals inhale pollutants as a mixture under ambient conditions, the regulatory framework and the control measures developed are mostly pollutant-specific. This is appropriate, in that different pollutants usually differ in their sources, their times and places of occurrence, the kinds of health effects they may cause, and their overall levels of health risk. Different pollutants, from the same or different sources, may sometimes act together to harm health more than they would acting separately. Nevertheless, <em>evidence for more than additive effects have not been strong and</em>, as a practical matter, health scientists, as well as regulatory officials, usually <em>must</em> deal with one pollutant at a time in <em>determining health effects and</em> in adopting air quality standards. To meet the air quality standards, comprehensive plans are developed such as the Air Quality Management Plan (AQMP), and to minimize toxic exposure a local air toxics control plan is also prepared. These plans examine multiple pollutants, cumulative impacts, and transport issues related to attaining healthful air quality. A brief overview of the effects observed and attributed to various air pollutants is presented in this document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I-3</td>
<td>Children may be a particularly vulnerable population to air pollution effects because they spend more time outdoors, are generally more active, and have a higher <em>specific</em> ventilation rate than adults <em>(i.e. after normalization for body mass)</em>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I-3</td>
<td>Increases in ozone levels are associated with <em>elevated</em> <em>increased numbers of</em> absences from school.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I-4</td>
<td>Numerous recent studies have found positive associations between increases in ozone levels and excess risk of mortality. These associations <em>are strongest during warmer months but overall</em> persist even when other variables including season and levels of particulate matter are accounted for. This indicates that ozone mortality effects may be independent of other pollutants (Bell, 2004).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I-4</td>
<td>Since the respiration-compromised group may have lower lung function to begin with, the same <em>total degree of change may represent a substantially greater relative adverse effect overall.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I-4</td>
<td>Another publication from the Children’s Health Study focused on children and outdoor exercise. In <em>California</em> communities with high ozone concentrations, the relative risk of developing asthma in children...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
playing three or more sports was found to be over three times higher than in children playing no sports (McConnell, 2002). These findings indicate that new cases of asthma in children are associated with their performance of heavy exercise in communities with high levels of ozone. While it has long been known that air pollution can exacerbate or trigger symptoms in individuals with preexisting respiratory disease, this is among the first studies that indicate ozone exposure may be causally linked to asthma onset.

| I-5 Table I-1 | exposure, decreased temperature, and other environmental factors resulting in increased summertime hospital admissions and emergency department visits for respiratory causes (NOTE: while cold air can trigger asthma, this is confusing in the face of increased effects during warmer weather) Exacerbation of respiratory symptoms (e.g., cough, chest pain) in individuals with preexisting disease (e.g., asthma) with low ambient exposure |
| I-5 Table I-1 | NOTE: include reference to the latest Kim paper that shows effects at 0.06ppm Kim, C. S., N. E. Alexis, et al. (2011). "Lung function and inflammatory responses in healthy young adults exposed to 0.06 ppm ozone for 6.6 hours." American Journal of Respiratory and Critical Care Medicine 183(9): 1215-1221. RATIONALE: Exposure to ozone causes a decrease in spirometric lung function and an increase in airway inflammation in healthy young adults at concentrations as low as 0.08 ppm, close to the National Ambient Air Quality Standard for ground level ozone. OBJECTIVES: To test whether airway effects occur below the current ozone standard and if they are more pronounced in potentially susceptible individuals, such as those deficient in the antioxidant gene glutathione S-transferase mu 1 (GSTM1). METHODS: Pulmonary function and subjective symptoms were measured in 59 healthy young adults (19-35 yr) immediately before and after exposure to 0.0 (clean air, CA) and 0.06 ppm ozone for 6.6 hours in a chamber while undergoing intermittent moderate exercise. The polymorphonuclear neutrophil (PMN) influx was measured in 24 subjects 16 to 18 hours postexposure. MEASUREMENTS AND MAIN RESULTS: Subjects experienced a significantly greater (P = 0.008) change in FEV(1) (+/- SE) immediately after exposure to 0.06 ppm ozone compared with CA (-1.71 +/- 0.50% vs. -0.002 +/- 0.46%). The decrement in FVC was also greater (P = 0.02) after ozone versus CA (-2.32 +/- 0.41% vs. -1.13 +/- 0.34%). Similarly, changes in %PMN were greater after ozone (54.0 +/- 4.6%) than CA (38.3 +/- 3.7%) exposure (P < 0.001). Symptom scores were not different between ozone versus CA. There were no significant differences in changes in FEV(1), FVC, and %PMN between subjects with GSTM1-positive and GSTM1-null genotypes. CONCLUSIONS: Exposure of healthy young adults to 0.06 ppm ozone for 6.6 hours causes a significant decrement of FEV(1) and an increase in neutrophilic inflammation in the airways. GSTM1 genotype alone appears to have no significant role in modifying the effects. |
| I-6 Fig I-1 | Add data point from Kim (2011) O3 vs CA (-1.71 +/- 0.50% vs. -0.002 +/- 0.46%) |
| I-7 Para 1 | One could note in Figure I-1 that, not surprisingly, the results of studies... |
Conducted using subjects residing in California (Adams, et. al.) are consistent with measurements made with residents of other states (e.g. Kim et al., 2011)

In addition to controlled laboratory conditions, studies of individuals exercising outdoors, including children attending summer camp, have shown associations of reduced lung function with ozone exposure. There were wide ranges in responses among individuals.

| I-7 Para 2 | In laboratory studies, cellular and biochemical changes associated with respiratory tract inflammation have also been consistently reported in the airway lining after low level exposure to ozone. These changes include an increase in specific cell types and in the concentration of biochemical mediators of inflammation and injury such as cytokines Interleukin-1, Tumor Necrosis Factor α and fibronectin. |
| I-7 Para 4 | There may be interactions between ozone and other ambient pollutants. The susceptibility to ozone observed under ambient conditions could be modified due to the combination of pollutants that coexist in the atmosphere, or ozone might sensitize these subgroups to the effects of other pollutants. |
| I-7 Para 5 | Some animal studies show results that indicate possible chronic effects including functional and structural changes of the lung. These changes indicate that repeated inflammation associated with ozone exposure over a lifetime may result in sufficient cumulative damage to respiratory tissue such that individuals later in life may experience a reduced quality of life in terms of respiratory function and activity level achievable. |
| I-7 Para 7 | In summary, adverse effects associated with ozone exposures have been well documented. Although the specific causal mechanisms of action are not fully identified, it is somewhat unclear whether a strong likelihood that oxidation of key enzymes and proteins and inflammatory responses play important roles. |
| I-8 Para 1 | NOTE: It might be useful to add the following: On the basis of the most recent evaluations of ozone health effects the CASAC has recommended to the USEPA Administrator that the NAAQS be reduced and recommended a range in which 0.070 ppm would be the upper limit, i.e. moving the national standard to be consistent with the CA standard. |
| I-9 P 3-4 | In recent years additional focus has been placed on particles having an aerodynamic diameter of 2.5 μm or less (PM2.5). A greater fraction of particles in this size range can penetrate and deposit deep in the lungs. The EPA recently lowered the air quality standards for PM2.5 to 35 μg/m³ for a 24-hour average and reaffirmed 15 μg/m³ for an annual average standard. There was considerable controversy and debate surrounding the review |
of particulate matter health effects and the consideration of ambient air quality standards (Kaiser, 1997; Vedal, 1997) when the EPA promulgated the initial PM2.5 standards in 1997. Since that time, numerous studies have been published, and some of the key studies were closely scrutinized and analyses repeated; the data were reanalyzed by additional investigators. The result is that there are now substantial data confirming the significant findings of adverse health effects of PM2.5 exposures and some additional studies demonstrated adverse effects at ambient concentrations at or below the current NAAQS.

I-10 P 1 in the atmosphere from gases by condensation of vapors that are emitted or by chemical or photochemical reactions with other contaminants in the air.

I-10 P 2 These particles are garnering interest since a limited number of epidemiological and several laboratory studies indicate that their toxicity may be higher on a mass basis than larger particles, and there is evidence that these small particles, or toxic components carried on their surface, can translocate from the lung to the blood and to other organs of the body.

I-10 P 4 The major types of effects associated with particulate matter include are shown in Table I-4. California did not set a separate 24-hr average PM2.5 standard; the 35 µg/m³ NAAQS applies.

I-11 Table I-4 COMMENT: Insert NAAqS for 24 hr PM2.5 in brackets? Indicate in a footnote if the forms of the standard are not the same.

I-11 P2 L7 Was the mortality CV, Resp, total, all of the above??

I-11 P2 There are statistical associations between PM10 and several of the gaseous co-pollutants and therefore the association of PM10 and health effects were reduced somewhat when O₃ was also considered and tended to be variably decreased when NO₂, CO, and SO₂ were added to the analysis. However, in many studies there are significant independent associations of PM and health effects. These results argue thus supporting the contention that the effects are likely due to the particulate exposures; they cannot readily be explained by coexisting weather stresses or other pollutants.

I-13 COMMENT: It gets confusing when the basis changes from 10 µg/m³ to 25 µg/m³ or other metrics. There should be a reference for the Mexico City and Chile studies.

I-13 P3 The relative importance of both PM2.5 and PM10-2.5 may vary in different regions depending on the relative concentrations and components, which can also vary by season. A major knowledge gap is the relative paucity of direct measurements of PM2.5-10. Most estimates are made by subtracting PM2.5 from PM10 measured at co-located samplers, a process that is subject to large errors that are
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Text</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1-14 P3</td>
<td>These observations are consistent with the hypothesis that increased susceptibility to infection follows particulate matter exposures, <strong>which is consistent with mechanistic studies that show that PM exposures suppress the innate immune system.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-14 P4</td>
<td>The findings suggest that both the fine and coarse fractions may have associations with some respiratory symptoms, <strong>consistent with mechanistic studies that both coarse and fine PM suppress innate immune functions.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-15 P4</td>
<td><strong>COMMENT:</strong> This might also be a reflection that mortality in general is lower in the western states – perhaps analogous to the “healthy worker” effect seen in occupational studies. However effects are seen more clearly when analyses are focused on susceptible groups and when more personal metrics of exposure are used as shown by Jerrit et al.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-16 P4</td>
<td><strong>COMMENT:</strong> Pollutant levels dropped dramatically from 83-02. The impact of pollution on mortality would have dropped as well. When looking at a changing independent variable it may be more appropriate to look at the changes in mortality vs the changes in pollution over the entire period rather than arbitrary slices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-18 P1 L4</td>
<td>…couple OF cohort…</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-18 P2</td>
<td>…fetuses and infants may be subgroups…</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-21 P2 L4</td>
<td>Araujo,2008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-26 P6 L3</td>
<td>…have been reported. <strong>Coupled with the human clinical studies, these data suggest that SO2 can trigger asthmatic episodes in individuals with pre-existing asthma.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-26 P7</td>
<td>…to protect against high short term exposure acute asthma attacks in sensitive individuals.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sincerely,

Michael T. Kleinman
ATTACHMENT 5
PUBLIC COMMENTS

Appendix I-Health Effects was released for public review and comment in July and September 2012.

Copies of public comments on Appendix I Health Effects follow.
Summary of Attached Pages:

1) Enstrom Criticism of Draft 2012 AQMD AQMP Appendix I Health Effects makes the primary points that a) overwhelming epidemiologic evidence indicates particulate matter is not killing Californians; b) since 2001 AQMD has not prepared reports on “the health impacts of particulate matter in the South Coast Air Basin” in accord with California Health and Safety Code (CHSC) Section 40471 (b); c) the AQMD Advisory Council failed to properly peer review AQMP Appendix I Health Effects; and d) AQMD must hold a Governing Board Hearing on AQMP Appendix I Health Effects before the 2012 AQMP is finalized.

2) Enstrom Op-Ed for The Desert Sun on particulate matter in the Coachella Valley, which was scheduled to be published on April 4, 2012 but which has never been published, makes a strong case that a) particulate matter is not currently harming Coachella Valley residents and b) there will be no health risk from particulate matter after the Sentinel Power Plant is operational.

3) Figure 21 from 2000 Health Effects Institute Reanalysis Report by Krewski, Jerrett, et al., shows clear and large variation in PM2.5 mortality risk across the US, with low risk in California.

4) Enstrom Table 1 summary of the epidemiologic evidence shows NO relationship between PM2.5 and total mortality in California.

5) Enstrom Table 2 summary of the epidemiologic evidence shows NO relationship between PM10 and total mortality in California; also, US EPA summary of PM NAAQS indicates revocation of the annual PM10 standard in 2006 due to lack of long-term health effects.

6) NCHS US map shows 2009 age-adjusted total death rate by state, with California third lowest; also, California county data shows that the death rate in the South Coast Air Basin is lower than the death rate in every state except Hawaii.
The Southern California Air Quality Management District (AQMD) has released its Draft 2012 Air Quality Management Plan (AQMP) (http://www.aqmd.gov/aqmp/2012aqmp/index.htm). This plan proposes aggressive and costly emission control measures, such as, increased use of zero emission vehicles and severe restrictions on wood-burning fireplaces, in order to reduce air pollution in the South Coast Air Basin (SCAB). This air basin includes about 17 million residents in Orange County and the urban portions of Los Angeles, Riverside, and San Bernardino Counties. The primary goal of the AQMP is to bring the SCAB into compliance with the US Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) for criteria pollutants, such as, particulate matter (PM2.5 and PM10) and ozone. These standards are based on the nationwide health effects of these pollutants (http://www.epa.gov/air/criteria.html).

However, the AQMP needs to address the health effects of air pollution in the SCAB. In particular, California Health and Safety Code (CHSC) Section 40471 (b) specifically states “On or before December 31, 2001, and every three years thereafter, as part of the preparation of the air quality management plan revisions, the south coast district board, in conjunction with a public health organization or agency, shall prepare a report on the health impacts of particulate matter air pollution in the South Coast Air Basin. The south coast district board shall submit its report to the advisory council appointed pursuant to Section 40428 for review and comment. The advisory council shall undertake peer review concerning the report prior to its finalization and public release. The south coast district board shall hold public hearings concerning the report and the peer review, and shall append to the report any additional material or information that results from the peer review and public hearings.” (http://www.leginfo.ca.gov/cgi-bin/displaycode?section=hsc&group=40001-41000&file=40460-40471).

As best I can determine, AQMD never prepared a “report on the health impacts of particulate matter air pollution in the South Coast Air Basin” at the end of 2001, 2004, 2007, or 2010. The only “health impacts” reports that I can find are Appendix I “Health Effects” of the 2003 AQMP, 2007 AQMP, and Draft 2012 AQMP. However these reports do not specifically address “the health impacts of particulate matter air pollution in the South Coast Air Basin.” Indeed, the 2003 AQMP Appendix I states “The purpose of this appendix is to provide an overview of air pollution health effects, rather than to provide estimates of health risk from current ambient levels of pollutants in specific areas of the SCAB.” (http://www.aqmd.gov/aqmp/docs/2003AQMP_AppI.pdf).

Failure to comply with CHSC Section 40471 (b) is a serious matter because the local health effects of PM provide the primary public health justification for the entire AQMP. Overwhelming epidemiologic evidence now indicates that there is NO relationship in California between PM and total mortality (also known as "premature deaths"), as I explained in the June 4, 2012 Orange County Register (http://www.ocregister.com/articles/air-357230-california-pollution.html).
This null relationship in California has been known since 2000, but the specific null evidence is only partially presented in the Draft 2012 AQMP and was entirely omitted from the earlier AQMPs. For instance, each AQMP Appendix I cites the 2000 Health Effects Institute Special Report “Reanalysis of the Harvard Six Cities Study and the American Cancer Society Study of Particulate Air Pollution and Mortality,” a major report relied upon by EPA and AQMD. However, only the nationwide PM2.5 mortality risk results in this report are cited in the AQMP, whereas Figures 5 and 21 show substantial geographic variation in PM2.5 mortality risk across the US, with Los Angeles ranking fifth lowest among 49 cities (http://www.scientificintegrityinstitute.org/HEIFigure5093010.pdf).

In total, ten separate analyses of five major California cohorts have found no relationship between PM2.5 and total mortality. Indeed, detailed analyses of two of these cohorts, funded by AQMD and completed in 2011, have found no relationship between any criteria pollutant and total mortality in California (www.scientificintegrityinstitute.org/Enstrom081512.pdf). Keep in mind, total mortality is the primary health impact that justifies the NAAQS. However, these national standards are not based on health effects or mortality in California or the SCAB. In 2009 the SCAB had an age-adjusted total death rate lower than the death rate in every state in the continental US (http://www.scientificintegrityinstitute.org/NCHSRR070811.pdf).

The 16 members of the 2012 AQMD Advisory Council were asked on June 7, 2012 to review and comment on Appendix I, particularly regarding the “health impacts of particulate matter air pollution in the South Coast Air Basin,” and to attend a July 11, 2012 meeting at AQMD regarding Appendix I. Only 7 members submitted any written comments. The three members with the most relevant scientific expertise on PM did not address the “health impacts of particulate matter air pollution in the South Coast Air Basin”. UCLA Professor John R. Froines did not submit any written comments; USC Professor Rob S. McConnell did not submit any comments on PM health effects; and LLU Professor Samuel Soret failed to reveal the null PM findings from AHSMOG in the December 2011 LLU Dr. P.H. dissertation of Lie Hong Chen (http://books.google.com/books/about/Coronary_Heart_Disease_Mortality_and_Long.html?id=pA8ItwAACAAJ).

Dr. Soret served on the committee for Dr. Chen’s highly relevant dissertation, CORONARY HEART DISEASE MORTALITY AND LONG-TERM EXPOSURE TO AMBIENT PARTICULATE AIR POLLUTANTS IN ELDERLY NONSMOKING CALIFORNIA RESIDENTS. The Abstract states “The purpose of this study is to assess the effect of long-term concentrations of ambient PM on risks of all causes . . . . The health effects of long-term ambient air pollution have been studied with up to 30 years of follow-up in the AHSMOG cohort, a cohort of 6,338 nonsmoking white California adults.”

Before the Draft 2012 AQMP is finalized and approved, AQMD must hold a public hearing on the health impacts of air pollution in the SCAB, in accordance with CHSC Section 40471 (b). If the hearing confirms the overwhelmingly null evidence cited above, then the AQMP should not propose emission control measures necessary to comply with NAAQS that are not appropriate for California or the SCAB. Instead, AQMD should request a waiver from compliance with the NAAQS using the special waiver status granted to California in Section 209 of the Clean Air Act (http://www.epa.gov/otaq/cafr.htm).
From: "Folmer, James" <jfolmer@palmspri.gannett.com>
To: "James E. Enstrom" <jenstrom@ucla.edu>
Date: Tue, 3 Apr 2012 09:44:35 -0700
Subject: RE: Proposed Op-Ed on Particulate Matter Health Effects in CV

Dr. Engstrom, here’s the edited version. I did minimal editing, just a few tweaks to match AP style. I replaced $\mu g/m^3$ with “micrograms per cubic meter.” Please let me know if that’s acceptable.

Also, I took your website references out of the body of the column and put them in a breakout (below) to make it more readable.

It will be in Wednesday’s edition. Thanks for the contribution.

The Desert Sun has recently published a special report and an editorial on the Sentinel power plant that is under construction by Competitive Power Ventures. Substantial concern has been expressed about the impact of the particulate matter (PM) pollution that will be generated by the plant. I would like to provide my perspective on the PM levels associated with the plant and the health effects associated with PM. PM consists of “inhalable course particles” (PM10) and “fine particles” (PM2.5).

Based on the April 15, 2010, California Energy Commission air quality assessment for the Sentinel plant, Table 13 indicates that the maximum annual background PM10 level in the Coachella Valley will be increased from 54.9 microgram per cubic meter to 55.33 during plant operation. This represents a “worse case (maximum)” increase of only 0.8 percent. Based on the South Coast Air Quality Management District (AQMD) Final 2007 Air Quality Management Plan, the maximum annual average PM10 level in the Coachella Valley (Salton Sea Air Basin) is only 45.7 micrograms per cubic meter.

All these levels are quite similar to the U.S. EPA’s 1987-2006 annual standard for PM10 of 50 micrograms per cubic meter. However, this standard was revoked in 2006 due to “inadequate” evidence of long-term health effects of PM10, as summarized in the 2004 and 2009 EPA Integrated Science Assessment for Particulate Matter.

The Desert Sun claim that “the Sentinel plant would increase the (PM10) level to 277 percent above the state standard” is highly misleading because it is based on the California Energy Commission’s Table 13 comparison of 55.33 micrograms per cubic meter with the California annual standard for PM10 of 20. But this state standard was established by the California Air Resources Board in 2002 and does not reflect the extensive null evidence on PM10 health effects that has been published since 2002.

In January 2007, the Air Resources Board and AQMD approved $1,034,358 in funding, half from each agency, for two major epidemiologic studies on the relationship between PM (PM10 and PM2.5) and death in California. The study based on the American Cancer Society cohort was conducted by UC Berkeley professor Michael Jerrett and 13 other investigators.

The study based on the California Teachers Study cohort was conducted by Michael Lipsett of the California Department of Public Health and nine other investigators. A primary purpose of these studies was to produce new California evidence “to assist with the review of ambient air quality standards.”

The results of these two studies were published in 2011 and they both found no relationship between PM and total mortality in California. The Jerrett Study found that total mortality during 1982-2000
among about 75,000 California adults was not related to either PM10 or PM2.5 in eight of nine models tested. The Lipsett Study found that total mortality during 2000-2005 among about 75,000 female California teachers was not related to either PM10 or PM2.5. The studies found some unexplained evidence of increased cardiovascular disease risk and decreased cancer risk, but there was no overall increased risk of death. These null results agree with the overwhelmingly null results for California that have been published since 2000, which include my 2005 results.

Thus, based on all the evidence described above, there is no health risk associated with PM in the Coachella Valley or in California as a whole and there will be no health risk from PM after the Sentinel power plant is operational. However, since AQMD and others have a different perspective and since The Desert Sun stated that “Robust debate on this issue is needed,” I propose that an open forum be organized so that AQMD Executive Officer Barry Wallerstein and I can debate our different views on the health effects of PM in the Coachella Valley. Hopefully, our debate will help resolve the PM health effects issue.

James E. Enstrom is on the research faculty at the UCLA School of Public Health and has been conducting epidemiologic research there since 1973. Email him at jenstrom@ucla.edu

LEARN MORE ABOUT PARTICULATE MATTER
Read the California Energy Commission air quality assessment for the Sentinel plant at mydesert.com/opinion

Websites cited by James E. Enstrom:
www.epa.gov/pm/
www.aqmd.gov/aqmp/07aqmp/aqmp/Chapter_2.pdf
www.epa.gov/ttn/naaqs/standards/pm/s_pm_history.html
cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=216546
www.arb.ca.gov/board/books/2007/012507/07-1-4pres.pdf
wmbriggs.com/blog/?p=4587
ajrccm.atsjournals.org/content/184/7/828.short
www.scientificintegrityinstitute.org/Enstrom081111.pdf

From: "Folmer, James" <jfolmer@palmspri.gannett.com>
To: "James E. Enstrom" <jenstrom@ucla.edu>
Date: Wed, 28 Mar 2012 13:11:05 -0700
Subject: RE: April 5 DSun Op-Ed on PM Health Effects & Enstrom Photo

Photo is fine. I’ll try to remember to send you the edited version. Feel free to pester me on Tuesday, but we can never promise exactly when a column will run depending on what’s happening in the news.

Thanks.
2000 Krewski Jerrett HEI Report Figure 21
1982-1989 CPS II PM$_{2.5}$ Mortality Risk <1.0 in CA

Fine Particles and Mortality Risk
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Study</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Cohort</th>
<th>Relative Risk (RR) and 95% CI</th>
<th>Years</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>McDonnell 2000</td>
<td>CA AHSMOG Cohort</td>
<td>RR ~ 1.03 (0.95 – 1.12)</td>
<td>1977-1992</td>
<td>(N=3,800 [1,347 M + 2,422 F]; SC&amp;SD&amp;SF AB Adventists in 9 airsheds, used to estimate PM2.5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Krewski 2000 (2010)</td>
<td>CA CPS II Cohort</td>
<td>RR = 0.872 (0.805-0.944)</td>
<td>1982-1989</td>
<td>(N=40,408 [18,000 M + 22,408 F]; 4 MSAs; 1979-1983 PM2.5; 44 covariates)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jerrett 2005</td>
<td>LA Basin CPS II Cohort</td>
<td>RR = 1.11 (0.99 - 1.25)</td>
<td>1982-2000</td>
<td>(N=22,905; 267 zip code areas in LA basin only; 1999-2000 PM2.5; 44 cov + max confounders)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enstrom 2005</td>
<td>CA CPS I Cohort</td>
<td>RR = 1.039 (1.010-1.069)</td>
<td>1973-1982</td>
<td>(N=35,783 [15,573 M + 20,210 F]; 11 counties; 1979-1983 PM2.5; 25 county internal comparison)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zeger 2008</td>
<td>MCAPS Cohort “West”</td>
<td>RR = 0.989 (0.970-1.008)</td>
<td>2000-2005</td>
<td>(3.1 M [1.5 M M + 1.6 M F]; Medicare enrollees in CA+OR+WA [CA = 73%]; 2000-2005 PM2.5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jerrett 2010</td>
<td>CA CPS II Cohort</td>
<td>RR ~ 0.994 (0.965-1.025)</td>
<td>1982-2000</td>
<td>(N=77,767 [34,367 M + 43,400 F]; 54 counties; 2000 PM2.5; KRG ZIP; 20 ind cov+7 eco var; Slide 12)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Krewski 2010</td>
<td>CA CPS II Cohort</td>
<td>RR = 0.960 (0.920-1.002)</td>
<td>1982-2000</td>
<td>(N=40,408; 4 MSAs; 1979-1983 PM2.5; 44 cov)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jerrett 2011</td>
<td>CA CPS II Cohort</td>
<td>RR = 0.994 (0.965-1.024)</td>
<td>1982-2000</td>
<td>(N=73,609 [32,509 M + 41,100 F]; 54 counties; 2000 PM2.5; KRG ZIP Model; 20 ind cov+7 eco var; Table 28)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jerrett 2011</td>
<td>CA CPS II Cohort</td>
<td>RR = 1.002 (0.992-1.012)</td>
<td>1982-2000</td>
<td>(N=73,609 [32,509 M + 41,100 F]; 54 counties; 2000 PM2.5; Nine Model Ave; 20 ic+7 ev; Fig 22 &amp; Tab 27-32)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lipsett 2011</td>
<td>CA Teachers Cohort</td>
<td>RR = 1.01 (0.95 – 1.09)</td>
<td>2000-2005</td>
<td>(N=73,489 [73,489 F]; 2000-2005 PM2.5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ostro 2011</td>
<td>CA Teachers Cohort</td>
<td>RR = 1.06 (0.96 – 1.16)</td>
<td>2002-2007</td>
<td>(N=43,220 [43,220 F]; 2002-2007 PM2.5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 2. Major Epidemiologic Studies of PM10 and Total Mortality in California

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Study</th>
<th>Cohort</th>
<th>Relative Risk (RR) and 95% CI</th>
<th>Time Period</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>McDonnell 2000</td>
<td>CA AHSMOG Cohort</td>
<td>RR ~ 1.01 (0.96 – 1.07)</td>
<td>1977-1992</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(N=3,800 [1,347 M + 2,422 F]; SC&amp;SD&amp;SF AB Adventists with PM10 from CARB monitors)</td>
<td>[deaths from all natural causes ICD9=001-799]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chen 2010</td>
<td>CA AHSMOG Cohort</td>
<td>RR = 1.01 (0.98 – 1.04)</td>
<td>1977-2006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(N=4,830 [1,750 M + 3,080 F]; SC&amp;SD&amp;SF AB Adventists with PM10 from CARB monitors)</td>
<td>[deaths from all natural causes ICD9=001-799]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jerrett 2011</td>
<td>CA CPS II Cohort</td>
<td>RR = 1.001 (0.987-1.017)</td>
<td>1982-2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(N=76,135 [33,625 M + 42,510 F]; 54 counties; 1988-2002 PM10; 20 ind cov+7 eco var; Table 37)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lipsett 2011</td>
<td>CA Teachers Cohort</td>
<td>RR = 1.00 (0.97 – 1.04)</td>
<td>2000-2005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(N=61,181 [61,181 F]; 1996-2005 PM10)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FOLLOWING THE SCIENCE: How National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) for Particulate Matter (PM) Have Changed Over Time (http://www.epa.gov/pm/agriculture.html)

- EPA has regulated particle pollution since 1971. Our standards have evolved over time, as science has taught us more about how exposure to particles affects health and welfare.
- The 1971 standards, for example, set levels for all particles in the air, known as “total suspended particulate.” This covered all sizes of airborne particles, including dirt and other larger particles.
- In 1987, EPA changed the standards to focus on those particles 10 micrometers in diameter and smaller, because particles larger than that don’t generally get past the nose into the respiratory system. The Agency set both daily and annual PM10 standards at that time.
- In 1997, based on an expanding body of scientific evidence linking fine particles (PM2.5) to serious health effects, EPA added both daily and annual standards for fine particles.
- The Agency revised those standards in 2006, tightening the daily standard. That same year, EPA revoked the annual standard for PM10, because there was insufficient evidence linking long-term exposure to inhalable coarse particle pollution to health problems. EPA retained the daily PM10 standard – at 150 micrograms per cubic meter, the same level since 1987.
Do death rates vary by state?

States experience different risks of mortality. Hawaii has the lowest age-adjusted death rate (619.8 deaths per 100,000 population) of all the states, 16.4 percent lower than the average rate for the United States (741.0). West Virginia had the highest state age-adjusted death rate in 2009, 28.2 percent higher than the average U.S. rate.

In general, states in the Southeast region have higher rates than those in other regions of the country. Louisiana, for example, is typical of the region and has an age-adjusted death rate of 887.5 deaths per 100,000 population (3). States in other regions of the country, such as Illinois in the Midwest (743.0 deaths per 100,000 population) and Oregon in the West (733.1 deaths per 100,000 population), have rates that are more comparable with the average U.S. rate (3) (Figure 4).

Figure 4. Age-adjusted death rates, by state and the District of Columbia: United States, preliminary 2009

![Map of the United States showing age-adjusted death rates](image)


Ratio of 2009 Age-Adjusted Total Death Rates (deaths/100,000)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region</th>
<th>Death Rate</th>
<th>Ratio</th>
<th>Percentage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>California / U.S.</td>
<td>652.2</td>
<td>0.88</td>
<td>88%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘South Coast Air Basin’ (4 Counties) / U.S.</td>
<td>650.8</td>
<td>0.88</td>
<td>88%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Los Angeles County / U.S.</td>
<td>637.3</td>
<td>0.86</td>
<td>86%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orange County / U.S.</td>
<td>570.9</td>
<td>0.77</td>
<td>77%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Misrepresentation and Exaggeration of Health Impacts  
in South Coast Air Quality Management District  
Revised Draft 2012 Air Quality Management Plan Appendix I Health Effects  
and  
Request for California Health and Safety Code Section 40471 (b) Hearing on Health Impacts of Particulate Matter Air Pollution in South Coast Air Basin  

James E. Enstrom, Ph.D., M.P.H.  
UCLA School of Public Health  
Los Angeles, CA 90095-1772  
jenstrom@ucla.edu  
(310) 825-2048  

September 20, 2012


2) Since 2000, overwhelming epidemiologic evidence that fine particulate matter is not killing Californians has been published by 26 accomplished doctoral level scientists (Ph.D. or M.D.), including myself. Since 2008, extensive written and/or verbal comments by 16 doctoral level critics, including myself, have been submitted to US EPA, CARB, and/or AQMD and these comments strongly criticize the way the California-specific evidence has been characterized by the three regulatory agencies. The names of the scientists and critics are listed on the next page.

3) The 2012 AQMP (http://www.aqmd.gov/aqmp/2012aqmp/index.htm) does not comply with California Health and Safety Code (CHSC) Section 40471 (b): “On or before December 31, 2001, and every three years thereafter, as part of the preparation of the air quality management plan revisions, the south coast district board, in conjunction with a public health organization or agency, shall prepare a report on the health impacts of particulate matter air pollution in the South Coast Air Basin. The south coast district board shall submit its report to the advisory council appointed pursuant to Section 40428 for review and comment. The advisory council shall undertake peer review concerning the report prior to its finalization and public release. The south coast district board shall hold public hearings concerning the report and the peer review, and shall append to the report any additional material or information that results from the peer review and public hearings.” (http://www.leginfo.ca.gov/cgi-bin/displaycode?section=hsc&group=40001-41000&file=40460-40471).

4) Before the 2012 AQMP is finalized and approved, the AQMD Governing Board must hold a public hearing on “the report and the peer review” regarding “the health impacts of particulate matter air pollution in the South Coast Air Basin,” as required by CHSC Section 40471 (b).
Twenty-Six Doctoral Level Scientists Who Have Published Epidemiologic Findings Since 2000 That Show NO Relationship Between PM2.5 and Total Mortality in California

David E. Abbey, Ph.D., Loma Linda University (2000)
Michal Abrahamowicz, Ph.D., McGill University (2000)
Leslie Bernstein, Ph.D., City of Hope National Medical Center (2011)
Richard T. Burnett, Ph.D., Health Canada, Canada (2000, 2011)
Ellen T. Chang, Sc.D., Cancer Prevention Institute of California (2011)
George Christakos, Ph.D., San Diego State University (2011)
Francesca Dominici, Ph.D., Harvard University (2008)
Mark S. Goldberg, Ph.D., University of Quebec (2000)
Katherine D. Henderson, Ph.D., Cancer Prevention Institute of California (2011)
Edward Hughes, Ph.D., Edward Hughes Consulting, Canada (2011)
Michael Jerrett, Ph.D., University of California Berkeley (2010, 2011)
Daniel Krewski, Ph.D., University of Ottawa, Canada (2000, 2010, 2011)
Michael J. Lipsett, M.D., California Department of Public Health (2011)
Aidan McDermott, Ph.D., Johns Hopkins University (2008)
Bart D. Ostro, Ph.D., California Office of Environmental Health Hazard Assessment (2011)
C. Arden Pope III, Ph.D., Brigham Young University (2011)
Peggy J. Reynolds, Ph.D., Cancer Prevention Institute of California (2011)
Jonathan M. Samet, M.D., University of Southern California (2008)
Yuanli Shi, M.D., University of Ottawa, Canada (2011)
Jack Siemiatyck, Ph.D., University of Quebec (2000)
Michael J. Thun, M.D., American Cancer Society (2011)
George D. Thurston, Ph.D., New York University (2011)
Warren H. White, Ph.D., Washington University (2000)
Scott L. Zeger, Ph.D., Johns Hopkins University (2008)

Sixteen Doctoral Level Critics Who Have Criticized Since 2008 the Relationship Between PM2.5 and Total Mortality in California as Characterized by US EPA, CARB, and AQMD

William M. Briggs, Ph.D., Statistician, New York City & Cornell University
John D. Dunn, M.D., J.D., Physician & Attorney, Darnall Army Medical Center, Texas
James E. Enstrom, Ph.D., Epidemiologist, University of California, Los Angeles
Anthony Fucaloro, Ph.D., Chemist, Claremont McKenna College, California
Gordon J. Fulks, Ph.D., Astrophysicist, Oregon
Michael E. Ginevan, Ph.D., Statistician, M.E. Ginevan & Associates, Maryland
Thomas W. Hesterberg, Ph.D., Toxicologist, Navistar, Illinois
Frederick W. Lipfert, Ph.D., Environmental Scientist, New York
Geoffrey C. Kabat, Ph.D., Epidemiologist, Einstein College of Medicine, New York
Matthew A. Malkan, Ph.D., Astrophysicist, University of California, Los Angeles
Roger O. McClellan, D.V.M., Toxicologist, New Mexico
Henry I. Miller, M.D., Physician, Hoover Institution, Stanford University
Suresh H. Moolgavkar, M.D., Ph.D., Epidemiologist, University of Washington
D. Warner North, Ph.D., Risk Analyst, NorthWorks & Stanford University
Robert F. Phalen, Ph.D., Toxicologist, University of California, Irvine
S. Stanley Young, Ph.D., Statistician, National Institute of Statistical Sciences
Request for a Comprehensive hearing on the Health Impacts of Particulate Matter in the South Coast Basin area in compliance with Section 40471 (b) of the CA Health and Safety Code.

John Dale Dunn MD JD
Emergency Physician Brownwood TX
Policy advisor Heartland Institute, Chicago
Policy advisor, American Council on Science and Health, New York City.
Civilian Contract Faculty, Emergency Medicine, Carl R Darnall Army Medical Center,
Fort Hood, TX

Members of the South Coast Air Quality Management District Board of Directors:

The recently released draft for Air Quality Management by the Southern California Air Quality Management District (AQMD) proposes very significant regulatory changes for more than 15 million residents of the area, however the South Coast AQMD proposes these changes without benefit of the prescribed triennial Air quality management plan revisions announcements. In conjunction with an effort to elicit public comments. Draft 2012 is, like so many drafts before, the product of a black box project at the South Coast AQMD, the precautionary principle and acceptance of science that has been effectively challenged in public in the past 4 years.

That is not according to Federal or State Clean Air Act law or the intent of environmental compliance provisions.

The Air Quality Management Plan (AQMP) (http://www.aqmd.gov/aqmp/2012aqmp/index.htm) proposes aggressive and draconian provisions that would have major impacts on the residents of the South Coast Basin Area.

I have included previous submissions to CARB on air regulations that were the product of the 2008-2010 activities and proposals and public comments made by prominent experts opposed to the new CARB air pollution measures. The South Coast Air Management Plan process should include close review and evaluations of those public comments that criticize and conflict with the studies relied on by the District planners.

The economic impact of the Management plan will kill or harm business, industry, transportation, and agricultural activity for now good reason, since air pollution is not killing anyone in South Coast. The proposed AQM Plan will cause hardship and shorten lives for the residents of the area in addition to depressing the economy with the well-known effect that can be expected, higher unemployment, stress and hardship, resulting in shortened life expectancies and misery—all for AQMD chasing a phantom menace—small particle pollution, that by evidence of the studies, causes no harm or deaths.

AQMP also should follow the law, that specifically states at Section 40471 of the Health and Safety Code “On or before December 31, 2001, and every three years thereafter, as part of the
preparation of the air quality management plan revisions, the south coast district board, in conjunction with a public health organization or agency, shall prepare a report on the health impacts of particulate matter air pollution in the South Coast Air Basin. The south coast district board shall submit its report to the advisory council appointed pursuant to Section 40428 for review and comment. The advisory council shall undertake peer review concerning the report prior to its finalization and public release. The south coast district board shall hold public hearings concerning the report and the peer review, and shall append to the report any additional material or information that results from the peer review and public hearings.”

The district has failed to comply. Therefore they should correct their failure and stand down from pursuing the Plan proposed until the review and hearing process is complete.

For 4 years 2008-2012, the California Air Resources Board (CARB) has attempted to push through air pollution/small particle control regulations that the CARB claimed were based on evidence of human health effects that included deaths from small particles.

Here are the links, which include my previous submissions protesting the inadequacy of the human health effects science relied on by CARB.

**Public Comments by experts on the 2008 CARB "Tran" Report**

October 24, 2008 CARB Public Comments on Fine PM and Premature Deaths in CA submitted by July 11, 2008

(http://www.arb.ca.gov/research/health/pm-mort/pm-mort_supp.pdf)

(http://www.scientificintegrityinstitute.org/CARBPMComments102408.pdf)

July 11, 2008 CARB PM2.5 Premature Mortality Teleconference Transcript 071108

(http://www.scientificintegrityinstitute.org/CARB071108.pdf)

**February 26, 2010 CARB Symposium on PM2.5 & Deaths in CA**

February 26, 2010 CARB Symposium on PM2.5 & Deaths Home Page Link

(http://www.arb.ca.gov/research/health/pm-mort/pm-mort-ws_02-26-10.htm)

February 26, 2010 CARB Symposium on PM2.5 & Deaths Agenda & Panel

(http://www.arb.ca.gov/research/health/pm-mort/pm_symposium_agenda.pdf)

February 26, 2010 CARB Symposium on PM2.5 & Deaths Webcast

(http://www.cal-span.org/cgi-bin/archive.php?owner=CARB&date=2010-02-26)

February 26, 2010 CARB Symposium on PM2.5 & Deaths Transcript

(http://www.arb.ca.gov/research/health/pm-mort/symposium_transcript_2-26-10.pdf)
Criticism of June 9, 2011 Draft and October 28, 2011 Final Jerrett Report on PM2.5 Deaths in CA

October 28, 2011 Compilation of All Criticism since June 9, 2011 of Jerrett Report on CA PM2.5 Deaths
(http://www.scientificintegrityinstitute.org/JerrettCriticism102811.pdf)

Careful review of the submissions above by previous commenters would justify a stand down from the proposed AQMP outlined by the South Coast MD. Research shows that current ambient air pollution in California is not harmful and doesn’t justify aggressive new AQM plans.

Reputable scientists repeatedly raised important issues and Michael Jarrett’s joke of a research project based on his selection of the “conurbation” model data, confirms that the CARB claims of thousands of lives saved by air regs is a house of cards built by CARB on small particle research data dredges to find poorly defined “premature deaths” supposed associated with poorly defined small particle pollution. Such uncertainties certainly cannot justify the extreme elements of the South Coast AMP.

The CARB never was able to properly dispel the objections raised in 2008-2010, and in February of 2010 lost the major face to face debate in a knockout when Dr. Michael Jarrett’s project came a cropper and Dr. Jarrett admitted he couldn’t find any current air pollution health effects.

Then Dr. Jarrett went back to his computer tricks and decided to redo his research with modeling that is risible, then 9 models showed no effect but one of his ten models finally gave him the results that allowed him to do what CARB asked—support their position that small particles are killers.

Dr. Jarrett’s co-authors, an impressive array of fellow travelers in the small particle hunting research community, never excused or explained the decision to rely on the “conurbation” model as more reliable than the 9 models that showed no effect. Although conurbation sounds exotic, it is the game played by researchers called torturing the data, and in this case Dr. Jarrett found a way to dice and chop the geography of California to find populations that had the “associations” of air pollution and deaths he was looking for.

That is called the outcome based research fallacy and is fueled by the fact that Jarrett and his coauthors knew who funded their research, an agency that had a stake in promoting the public perception that small particles are killers.

South Coast Air Management District should comply with California Health and Safety Code Section 40471 (b) and schedule a Hearing for a full vetting of the small particle research issues before implementing the proposed AQMP and then act reasonably and discard the Plan.

There are no impact studies for the past decade, and the AQMD has no reports on health impacts
on record for 2001 through 2010 when there should have been at least 3 reports filed, and at one point an AQMD report said, ignoring its responsibility in reporting, “The purpose of this appendix is to provide an overview of air pollution health effects, rather than to provide estimates of health risk from current ambient levels of pollutants in specific areas of the SCAB.” (http://www.aqmd.gov/aqmp/docs/2003AQMP_App1.pdf).

The health effects studies are the foundation for any management plan and have been discarded in favor of aggressive regulatory proposals based on the precautionary principle or good intentions, but not on the science demanded in the Clean Air Act and its corresponding California Statutes. The research presented to the CARB and the public comments provided make a strong case for no effect from current ambient air pollution. No death effect, no measurable health effect from the criteria air pollutants.

Please consider the comments from 2008 on the proposed CARB Tran report, the submissions made for the debate in February of 2010, and the comments by experts on the final version of the Jerrett study that asserted the “conurbation” model justified the CARB pursuit of new and aggressive small particle regulations.

Many studies have found no PM 2.5 health effect and yet the CARB and the South Coast Management district continue to press forward to the detriment of the California economy. California cohorts have found no relationship between PM2.5 and total mortality. Indeed, detailed analyses of two of these cohorts funded by AQMD and completed in 2011, have found no relationship between any criteria pollutant and total mortality in California (www.scientificintegrityinstitute.org/Enstrom081512.pdf).

The CARB and US EPA human health effects research on small particles and other criteria pollutants have been depended on the questionable methodology of data dredging for “premature deaths. The problem is defining premature deaths, and the studies in fact do not count premature deaths as in a medical investigation, but the noise of variation in death rates. That is an opportunity for irresponsible data torturing to find air pollution and daily variation in death rates to call “premature deaths” that are not. The premature deaths projected by researchers, the USEPA and CARB to thousands in the state or nation are projections of deaths that area more than the daily average, not premature deaths of individuals who have been assessed for confounders and found to die short of life expectancy.

The research is unreliable, and misleading, and projections of hundreds of thousands of lives saved is deceitful nonsense. There are no deaths from small particles, the research is deceptive desk top death certificate data dredging that harvests the noise from day to day death rate variations and calls it signal, then projects the “correlations” the population to make impressive scare numbers of “premature deaths.”

These data dredged mortalities are the primary health impact used to justify the NAAQS. So the number is the product of data torturing and deception but even if the AQMD accepts the unreliable counting and methodology, the national standards are not based on health effects or mortality in California or the SCAB. In 2009 the SCAB had an age-adjusted total death rate lower than the death rate in every state in the continental US. (http://www.scientificintegrityinstitute.org/NCHSRR070811.pdf).
The AQMD is obligated to evaluate the reliability of the research and another consideration is the already mentioned Krewski map that shows no California air pollution effects. That alone should give California policy makers pause before initiating another aggressive regulatory regime.

A good faith effort to review the human health effects science should convince the SC AMD policy makers to reconsider the proposed aggressive Management Plan.

Cordially,

John Dale Dunn MD JD
Misrepresentation and Exaggeration of Health Impacts in South Coast Air Quality Management District Revised Draft 2012 AQMP Appendix I Health Effects Version 2

and

Request for California Health and Safety Code Section 40471 (b) Hearing on Health Impacts of Particulate Matter Air Pollution in South Coast Air Basin

James E. Enstrom, Ph.D., M.P.H.
UCLA School of Public Health
Los Angeles, CA 90095-1772
ingenstrom@ucla.edu
(310) 825-2048

October 11, 2012


2) Since 2000, overwhelming epidemiologic evidence that fine particulate matter is not killing Californians has been published by 26 accomplished doctoral level scientists (Ph.D. or M.D.), including myself. Since 2008, extensive written and/or verbal comments by 16 doctoral level critics, including myself, have been submitted to US EPA, CARB, and/or AQMD and these comments strongly criticize the way the California-specific evidence has been characterized by the three regulatory agencies. This evidence has not been properly recognized or used by AQMD in its assessment of the health impacts of particulate matter in the SCAB since 2000.

3) Since 2001 the Appendix I Health Effects for the AQMP has never complied with various clearly written provisions of California Health and Safety Code (CHSC) Section 40471 (b) (http://www.loginfo.ca.gov/cgi-bin/displaycode?section=hsc&group=40001-41000&file=40460-40471). In particular, Appendix I does not focus on “the health impacts of particulate matter air pollution in the South Coast Air Basin;” Appendix I has not been prepared “in conjunction with a public health organization or agency;” the AQMD Advisory Council did not “undertake peer review concerning the report,” using a standard definition of peer review; the AQMD Governing Board has not complied with the requirement to “hold public hearings concerning the report and the peer review.”

4) Before the 2012 AQMP is finalized and approved, the AQMD must be required to comply with all provisions of CHSC Section 40471 (b). In particular, the AQMD Governing Board must hold at least one public hearing that focuses on “the report and the peer review” regarding “the health impacts of particulate matter air pollution in the South Coast Air Basin.”
Are Fine Particulates Killing Californians? — Invited Papers

Section on Risk Analysis, Section on Survey Research Methods, Section on Statistics and the Environment, Section for Statistical Programmers and Analysts, Section on Statistics in Epidemiology

Organizer(s): Michael E Ginevan, M.E. Ginevan & Associates
Chair(s): Michael E Ginevan, M.E. Ginevan & Associates

2:05 PM Particulate Matter is Not Killing Californians — James E. Enstrom, University of California at Los Angeles

2:25 PM A Closer Look at Air Pollution-Mortality Relationships for California Members of the American Cancer Society Cohort — Frederick W. Lipfert, Environmental Consultant; S. Stanley Young, National Institute of Statistical Sciences

2:45 PM Assessing Variable Importance in an Environmental Observational Study — S. Stanley Young, National Institute of Statistical Sciences; Jesse Q. Xia, National Institute of Statistical Sciences

3:05 PM Improving the Scientific Advice Provided by the Clean Air Scientific Advisory PM Subcommittee — Robert F. Phalen, University of California at Irvine

3:25 PM Discussant: Michael E Ginevan, M.E. Ginevan & Associates

3:45 PM Floor Discussion

01 Particulate Matter is Not Killing Californians

Author(s): James E. Enstrom

Companies: University of California at Los Angeles

Address: BOX 951772, A1-295 CHS, Los Angeles, CA, 90095-1772,

Keywords: epidemiology; particulate matter; mortality; causality; statistics; California

Abstract: There is now overwhelming epidemiologic evidence that particulate matter (PM), both fine particulate matter (PM2.5) and course particulate matter (PM10), is not related to total mortality in California. I will examine all the long-term PM epidemiologic cohort studies in California, and discuss the ways the findings from these studies have been used and/or ignored. I will discuss the limitations of these studies: lack of access to key databases; the ecological fallacy; failure to consider other pollutants; failure to satisfy causality criteria; and failure to consider other competing health risks. Also, ethical issues underlying much of PM2.5 epidemiology will be discussed. I will make a strong case that PM2.5 is not killing Californians and that there is not a scientific or public health basis for the many of the existing and proposed regulations designed to reduce PM levels in California. Finally, I will make the case that PM health effects and regulations must be put into perspective with other factors that influence health in California, given the low age-adjusted total death rate in this state.
Particulate Matter is Not Killing Californians

James E. Enstrom, Ph.D., M.P.H.
UCLA School of Public Health
Los Angeles, CA 90095-1772
http://www.scientificintegrityinstitute.org/
jenstrom@ucla.edu

September 28, 2012

Abstract

There is now overwhelming epidemiologic evidence that particulate matter (PM), both fine particulate matter (PM2.5) and course particulate matter (PM10), is not related to total mortality in California. I will examine all the long-term PM epidemiologic cohort studies in California, and discuss the ways the findings from these studies have been used and/or ignored. I will discuss the limitations of these studies: lack of access to key databases; the ecological fallacy; failure to consider other pollutants; failure to satisfy causality criteria; and failure to consider other competing health risks. Also, ethical issues underlying much of PM2.5 epidemiology will be discussed. I will make a strong case that PM2.5 is not killing Californians and that there is not a scientific or public health basis for the many of the existing and proposed regulations designed to reduce PM levels in California. Finally, I will make the case that PM health effects and regulations must be put into perspective with other factors that influence health in California, given the low age-adjusted total death rate in this state.

Key Words: epidemiology, particulate matter, mortality, causality, statistics, California

1. Background

1.1 Relationship of PM2.5 Epidemiology to EPA, CARB, and AQMD

This paper focuses on particulate matter (PM) epidemiology in California. PM consists of fine particulates (PM2.5), defined to have particle size <2.5 μm in diameter, and course particulates (PM10), defined to have a particle size <10 μm in diameter. PM2.5 is generated mainly by combustion processes, such as, forest fires, agricultural dust, industrial combustion, and diesel engines. PM2.5 epidemiology played a major role in the US Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) establishment of the 1997 National Ambient Air Quality Standard (NAAQS) for PM2.5 (http://www.epa.gov/air/criteria.html). EPA has recently proposed to lower the annual NAAQS for PM2.5 from the current level of 15 μg/m³ to 12-13 μg/m³.
The PM2.5 regulations established since 1997 have had multi-billion dollar economic impacts in the United States and California and have been highly contested (http://science.house.gov/press-release/harris-and-brown-question-administration%E2%80%99s-environmental-cost-benefit-analyses).

PM2.5 epidemiology has also been used by the California Air Resources Board (CARB) to establish the draconian Truck and Bus Regulation to reduce PM emissions from diesel vehicles in California (http://www.arb.ca.gov/msprog/onrdiesel/onrdiesel.htm). During the past five years, I have challenged the scientific and public health justifications for these regulations (http://www.arb.ca.gov/lists/gmbond2011/2-enstrom_letter_to_coal_cornez_re_suspend_carb_diesel_regs_121311.pdf).

PM2.5 epidemiology is also being used by the Southern California Air Quality Management District (AQMD) in the development of the 2012 Air Quality Management Plan (AQMP) (http://www.aqmd.gov/aqmp/2012aqmp/index.htm). The AQMP proposes aggressive and costly emission control measures in order to reduce existing PM and ozone levels in the South Coast Air Basin (SCAB). This air basin includes about 17 million residents in Orange County and the urban portions of Los Angeles, Riverside, and San Bernardino Counties. The primary goal of the AQMP is to bring the SCAB into compliance with the NAAQS for criteria pollutants, primarily, PM2.5 and ozone.

An elevated relative risk (RR > 1.00) in an epidemiologic cohort study, i.e., increase in total (all cause) mortality risk for a 10 μg/m³ increase in PM2.5 level, is interpreted by EPA, CARB, and AQMD as evidence that PM2.5 "causes" "premature deaths." Because EPA assigns a lifetime monetary value of about $7-9 million to each "premature death," the health benefits of preventing these deaths exceed the compliance costs of the regulations that are designed to reduce PM2.5 levels and PM2.5-related "premature deaths." Without PM2.5-related "premature deaths" the PM2.5 regulations are not justified on a cost-benefit basis.

During the past two decades there has been extensive criticism of PM2.5 epidemiology and its use for regulation of PM by EPA, CARB, and AQMD. Five major reasons for doubting a "causal" relationship between PM2.5 and "premature deaths" are: 1) the relative risk of death due to PM2.5 is small (RR ~ 1.10), varies by time and place, and shows no consistent dose-response relationship; 2) confounding variables, including other pollutants, often reduce the PM2.5 effect to zero (RR ~ 1.00); 3) the ecological fallacy applies to all PM2.5 epidemiology because PM2.5 measurements made at selected monitoring stations are imputed to individuals living near these stations; 4) the chemical composition of PM2.5 varies greatly across the US; and 5) the major PM2.5 epidemiologic findings that have been used to establish regulations are based on secret data maintained by the American Cancer Society and Harvard University (Krewski 2000), that is not accessible for independent reanalysis.

1.2 Major Lectures on PM2.5 and Mortality in California by Enstrom

The above epidemiologic issues are too complex to fully address in this paper. Additional relevant information can be found in the following major lectures that I have given since 2010, often in conjunction with other experts on this subject:


2. PM2.5 and Total Mortality in California

2.1 California-specific Epidemiologic Results Summarized

Table 1 summarizes ten separate analyses of five major California cohorts that have found no relationship between PM2.5 and total mortality. References to these analyses are cited in the table and listed at the end of this paper and additional details are provided at this link (http://www.scientificintegrityinstitute.org/Enstrom081512.pdf). Included in Table 1 is an analysis limited to the Los Angeles area (Jerrett 2005). Table 2 summarizes five separate analyses of three of the major California cohorts. These analyses have found no relationship between PM10 and total mortality. There are no statewide cohort analyses that show a positive relationship between PM (PM2.5 and PM10) and total mortality in California. Indeed, three of these analyses (Jerrett 2011, Lipset 2011, Ostro 2011), funded by CARB and AQMD, found no relationship between any criteria pollutant and total mortality in California.

The first published evidence of no PM2.5 mortality risk in California is contained in the July 2000 Health Effects Institute (HEI) Reanalysis Report (Krewski 2000). Figure 21, a U.S. map of “Fine Particulates and Mortality Risk,” indicates no excess mortality risk in California. Figure 5 provides further evidence of the geographic variation in PM2.5 mortality risk, with Fresno (city #3) ranking second lowest in risk among 49 cities and Los Angeles (city #39) ranking fifth lowest in risk (http://www.scientificintegrityinstitute.org/HEIFigure5093010.pdf). Figure 1 below reproduces Figure 21 and Figure 5 with a city number assigned to each data point. The null California PM2.5 mortality risk findings in Figure 21 were confirmed in the August 31, 2010 letter from Krewski to HEI (Krewski 2010).

2.2 Misrepresentation of PM2.5 and Mortality in California by CARB
My December 15, 2005 Inhalation Toxicology paper, “Fine Particulate Air Pollution and Total Mortality Among Elderly Californians, 1973–2002” (Enstrom 2005), found no relationship between PM2.5 and mortality in California during 1983-2002. This is the first, largest, and most detailed peer reviewed journal publication that focuses on the relationship between PM2.5 and total mortality in California. Enstrom 2005 appeared just after the November 2005 Epidemiology paper “Spatial Analysis of Air Pollution and Mortality in Los Angeles” (Jerrett 2005), which found an unusually large relative risk between PM2.5 and mortality in the Los Angeles basin during 1982-2000. The finding is in direct contrast to the low absolute PM2.5 mortality risk for Los Angeles found in Figure 21. These conflicting findings need to be resolved with further analysis.


Additional misrepresentation of PM2.5 mortality risk in California was contained in the Draft and Final versions of the 2008 CARB Staff Report by Hien T. Tran “Methodology for Estimating Premature Deaths Associated with Long-term Exposure to Fine Airborne Particulate Matter in California.” The October 24, 2008 Final Report states that PM2.5 contributes to 18,000 annual premature deaths in California, with 3,500 of these deaths due to diesel PM. These estimates of premature deaths provided the primary public health justification for new on-road diesel vehicle regulations approved and implemented by CARB. However, the premature death claims in this report are now entirely contradicted by the null findings presented in Table 1. My December 10, 2008 CARB comments exposed major flaws in this report (http://www.arb.ca.gov/lists/truckbus08/897-carb_enstrom_comments_on_statewide_truck_regulations_121008.pdf). The CARB misrepresentations of PM2.5 mortality risk in California continue up to the present, as explained in my talks and submissions cited above.

2.3 Failure to Properly Review Particulate Matter Health Impacts by AQMD

As an essential part of its currently ongoing preparation of the 2012 AQMP, the AQMD is required to address the health effects of air pollution in the SCAB. Indeed, California Health and Safety Code (CHSC) Section 40471 (b) specifically states “On or before December 31, 2001, and every three years thereafter, as part of the preparation of the air quality management plan revisions, the south coast district board, in conjunction with a public health organization or agency, shall prepare a report on the health impacts of
particulate matter air pollution in the South Coast Air Basin. The south coast district board shall submit its report to the advisory council appointed pursuant to Section 40428 for review and comment. The advisory council shall undertake peer review concerning the report prior to its finalization and public release. The south coast district board shall hold public hearings concerning the report and the peer review, and shall append to the report any additional material or information that results from the peer review and public hearings.” (http://www.loginfo.ca.gov/cgi-bin/displaycode?section=hs&group=40001-41000&file=40460-40471).

However, based on available information, AQMD has never prepared a “report on the health impacts of particulate matter air pollution in the South Coast Air Basin” at the end of 2001, 2004, 2007, or 2010. The only “health impacts” reports are Appendix I “Health Effects” of the 2003 AQMP, 2007 AQMP, and Draft 2012 AQMP. However these reports do not specifically address PM health impacts in the SCAB. Indeed, the 2003 AQMP Appendix I states “The purpose of this appendix is to provide an overview of air pollution health effects, rather than to provide estimates of health risk from current ambient levels of pollutants in specific areas of the SCAB.” (http://www.aqmd.gov/aqmp/docs/2003AQMP_App1.pdf).

Failure to comply with CHSC Section 40471 (b) is a serious matter because the local health effects of PM provide the primary public health justification for the entire AQMP. As shown in Tables 1 and 2, there is now overwhelming epidemiologic evidence that there is NO relationship in California between PM and total mortality (also known as "premature deaths"). However, the 2003 AQMP Appendix 1 (https://aqmd.gov/aqmp/docs/2003AQMP_App1.pdf, page I-14), 2007 AQMP Appendix I (https://aqmd.gov/aqmp/07aqmp/aqmp/Appendix1.pdf, page I-14), 2012 Draft AQMP Appendix I (http://www.aqmd.gov/aqmp/2012aqmp/draft/Appendices/Appx1.pdf, page I-18), and 2012 Revised Draft AQMP Appendix I (http://www.aqmd.gov/aqmp/2012aqmp/RevisedDraft/App1.pdf, page I-19) all make incorrect statements regarding the evidence in California and the SCAB.

All four Health Effects appendices have been authored by AQMD Health Effects Officer Jean Ospital (http://www.aqmd.gov/bios/ms_ospital_jean.html). These documents come to exactly the same conclusion regarding PM mortality risk: “Despite data gaps, the extensive body of epidemiological studies has both qualitative and quantitative consistency suggestive of causality. A considerable body of evidence from these studies suggests that ambient particulate matter, alone or in combination with other coexisting pollutants, is associated with significant increases in mortality and morbidity in a community. In summary, the scientific literature indicates that an increased risk of mortality and morbidity is associated with particulate matter at ambient levels. The evidence for particulate matter effects is mostly derived from population studies with supportive evidence from clinical and animal studies.”

The null PM2.5 - mortality relationship in California has been known since 2000, but the specific null evidence is only partially presented in the Draft 2012 AQMP and was entirely omitted from the earlier AQMPs. For instance, each AQMP Appendix I cites Kreowski 2000. However, only the nationwide PM2.5 mortality risk results in this report are cited, not the California-specific results in Figure 21. The 2007 AQMP Appendix review cites Jerrett 2005, Laden 2006, and the Pope 2006 review, which contains two references to Enstrom 2005, but Enstrom 2005 itself is not mentioned. Enstrom 2005 is mentioned briefly in the Draft 2012 Appendix I, but not assigned any major significance.
The overwhelmingly null evidence in Figures 1 and 2 is not fully or properly described in either the Draft or Revised Draft 2012 Appendix I. I pointed out major deficiencies in my April 21, 2011 CARB comments (http://www.arb.ca.gov/lists/sip2011/3-carb_ensstrom_comments_on_sip_for_pm2.5_042711.pdf). Since August 2008 I have also had repeated direction communications with Ospital, including an April 4, 2012 email message requesting that null evidence be included in the 2012 AQMP Appendix I (http://www.scientificintegrityinstitute.org/Ospital040412.pdf).

The health impacts of PM in the SCAB are still not addressed in the September 7, 2012 Revised 2012 Draft AQMP Appendix I (http://www.aqmd.gov/aqmp/2012aqmp/RevisedDraft/Appl.pdf). Furthermore, this version makes an incorrect assessment of the California-specific evidence by uncritically relying on the June 2012 US EPA Regulatory Impact Analysis (RIA) (US EPA 2012). The RIA looked at California-specific studies regarding PM2.5 and mortality published in the scientific literature. Appendix I states “The EPA analysis concluded ‘most of the cohort studies conducted in California report central effect estimates similar to the (nation-wide) all-cause mortality risk estimate we applied from Krewski et al. (2009) and Laden et al. (2006) albeit with wider confidence intervals. A couple cohort studies conducted in California indicate higher risks than the risk estimates we applied.’ Thus in EPAs judgment the California related studies provided estimates of mortality consistent with or higher than those from the national studies.”

However, there are clear errors in virtually every California-specific RR in EPA RIA Table 5.B-10. The McDonnell 2000 ratio, RR (males) =1.09 (0.98–1.24), should be RR (both sexes) ~ 1.00 (0.95–1.05), based on inclusion of an approximated RR for females. The partially adjusted Jerrett 2005 ratio, RR = 1.15 (1.03–1.29), should be the fully adjusted value, RR = 1.11 (0.99–1.25). The Enstrom 2005 ratio for 1973-1982, RR = 1.04 (1.01–1.07), should be the ratio for the entire follow-up period (1973-2002), RR = 1.01 (0.99–1.03). The Krewski 2009 ratio, RR = 1.42 (1.26–1.27), is obviously invalid and should be replaced by the Krewski 2010 ratio, RR = 0.968 (0.916–1.022), which is the ratio for all California subjects in Krewski 2009. The implausibly high Ostro 2010 ratio, RR = 1.84 (1.66–2.05), is invalid and has been replaced by the new Ostro 2011 ratio, RR = 1.06 (0.96–1.16). The corrected ratios are all consistent with RR = 1.00 and DO NOT support the EPA RIA claim that California-specific results are consistent with national results. Ospital uncritically accepted the EPA RIA and did not mention a single one of the EPA errors cited above.

The July 11, 2012 AQMP Advisory Council meeting did not result in proper peer review of Draft 2012 Appendix I. The three Advisory Council members with the most expertise on PM mortality studies and PM health effects epidemiology are John R. Froines, Ph.D., Samuel Soret, Ph.D., and Rob S. McConnell, M.D. They have not done peer review of Appendix I regarding “the health impacts of particulate matter air pollution in the South Coast Air Basin,” as specified in CHSC Section 40471 (b). Also, there is evidence that they are not objective peer reviewers regarding PM health effects.

UCLA Professor John R. Froines has engaged in inappropriate activism regarding PM science based on the information contained in the following documents:
1) June 30, 2009 letter and attachments from Norman R. Brown to UCLA officials (http://www.calconkr.org/CARBdocs/Delta_UCLA_Letter_063009.pdf),
2) February 20, 2011 Bakersfield Californian column by Lois Henry
Loma Linda University (LLU) Professor Samuel Soret has not responded to my August 23, 2012 and September 14, 2012 email messages regarding his peer review of the AQMP Appendix I (http://www.scientificintegrityinstitute.org/Soret091412.pdf). His July 11, 2012 email message to AQMD did not mention the highly relevant December 2010 paper that he co-authored and apparently submitted to *Epidemiology* "The Mortality & Long-Term Exposure to AP in Elderly CA Adventists" (Chen 2010). Also, he has not properly described the overwhelmingly null relationship between PM and total mortality in the 35-year LLU Adventist Health Study of Air Pollution (AHSMOG) project (http://www.llu.edu/public-health/health/ahsmog.page).

USC Professor Rob S. McConnell has not responded to my August 25, 2012 and September 17, 2012 email messages regarding his incomplete July 9, 2012 peer review of AQMP Appendix I, which did not discuss PM in the SCAB (http://www.scientificintegrityinstitute.org/McConnell091712.pdf).

I submitted comments to AQMD regarding AQMP Appendix I on August 30, 2012 (http://www.scientificintegrityinstitute.org/AQMP083012.pdf) and on September 20, 2012 (http://www.scientificintegrityinstitute.org/AQMP092012.pdf). These comments emphasize the need for AQMD to comply with all provisions of CHSC Section 40471 (b) before finalizing the 2012 AQMP. It is particularly important that the AQMD Governing Board conduct a hearing on the health impacts of PM in the SCAB. This hearing will allow scientists with diverse views to directly present evidence to the Board Members. This hearing could have a profound impact on the emission control measures that are approved in the 2012 AQMP.

**Conclusions**

There is now overwhelming epidemiologic evidence that PM (PM2.5 and PM10) is not killing Californians. This evidence must be fully examined and recognized by EPA, CARB, and AQMD before there are any further regulations to reduce PM levels in California, particularly in the SCAB. In addition, there needs to be a full reassessment of the current PM regulations to be sure that they are based on the actual health effects evidence in California. AQMD should not be required to comply with NAAQS that are not appropriate for California or the SCAB. Instead, AQMD should request a waiver from compliance with the NAAQS using the special waiver status granted to California in Section 209 of the Clean Air Act (http://www.epa.gov/otaq/cafr.htm). Finally, PM health effects and regulations must be put into perspective with other factors that influence health in California. Keep in mind the findings in Figure 2, which show that, based on the 2009 age-adjusted total death rate by state, California had the third lowest rate. Furthermore, the SCAB had a total death rate that was lower than the rate for every state except Hawaii (http://www.scientificintegrityinstitute.org/NCHSRR070811.pdf).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Study</th>
<th>Cohort Description</th>
<th>RR</th>
<th>Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Krewski 2000 &amp; 2010</td>
<td>CA CPS II Cohort  (N=40,408 [18,000 M + 22,408 F]; 4 MSAs; 1979-1983 PM2.5; 44 covariates)</td>
<td>0.872</td>
<td>1982-1989</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McDonnell 2000</td>
<td>CA AHSMOG Cohort  (N=3,800 [1,347 M + 2,422 F]; SC&amp;SD&amp;SF AB; M RR=1.09(0.98-1.21) &amp; F RR=0.98(0.92-1.03))</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>1977-1992</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jerrett 2005</td>
<td>CPS II Cohort in Los Angeles Basin (N=22,905; 267 zip code areas; 1999-2000 PM2.5; 44 cov + max confounders)</td>
<td>1.11</td>
<td>1982-2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enstrom 2005</td>
<td>CA CPS I Cohort  (N=35,783 [15,573 M + 20,210 F]; 11 counties; 1979-1983 PM2.5; 25 county internal comparison)</td>
<td>1.039</td>
<td>1973-1982</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zeger 2008</td>
<td>MCAPS Cohort “West”  (3.1 M [1.5 M M + 1.6 M F]; Medicare enrollees in CA+OR+WA (CA=73%); 2000-2005 PM2.5)</td>
<td>0.989</td>
<td>2000-2005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jerrett 2010</td>
<td>CA CPS II Cohort  (N=77,767 [34,367 M + 43,400 F]; 54 counties; 2000 PM2.5; KRG ZIP; 20 ind cov+7 eco var; Slide 12)</td>
<td>0.994</td>
<td>1982-2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Krewski 2010</td>
<td>CA CPS II Cohort  (N=40,408; 4 MSAs; 1979-1983 PM2.5; 44 cov)</td>
<td>0.960</td>
<td>1982-2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(N=50,930; 7 MSAs; 1999-2000 PM2.5; 44 cov)</td>
<td>0.968</td>
<td>1982-2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jerrett 2011</td>
<td>CA CPS II Cohort  (N=73,609 [32,509 M + 41,100 F]; 54 counties; 2000 PM2.5; KRG ZIP Model; 20 ind cov+7 eco var; Table 28)</td>
<td>0.994</td>
<td>1982-2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jerrett 2011</td>
<td>CA CPS II Cohort  (N=73,609 [32,509 M + 41,100 F]; 54 counties; 2000 PM2.5; Nine Model Ave; 20 ic+7 ev; Fig 22 &amp; Tab 27-32)</td>
<td>1.002</td>
<td>1982-2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lipscomb 2011</td>
<td>CA Teachers Cohort  (N=73,489 [73,489 F]; 2000-2005 PM2.5)</td>
<td>1.01</td>
<td>2000-2005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ostro 2011</td>
<td>CA Teachers Cohort  (N=43,222 [43,220 F]; 2002-2007 PM2.5)</td>
<td>1.06</td>
<td>2002-2007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>replaced Ostro 2010 Incorrect 2010 Result:</td>
<td>1.84</td>
<td>2002-2007</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Krewski D (2010). August 31, 2010 letter from Krewski to Health Effects Institute and CARB with California-specific PM2.5 mortality results from Table 33 in Krewski 2009 (http://www.arb.ca.gov/research/health/pm-mort/HFI_Correspondence.pdf)


Driven Away * USA - Ports' clean air program shuts down some truckers.

Randy Thomas Trucking is preparing to close his business, he’s unable to purchase new trucks to comply with port regulations taking effect in January...

Reprinted from October 12, 2009 Los Angeles Business Journal article by FRANCISCO VARA-ORTA

Randy Thomas has spent the last four decades proudly running his South Los Angeles trucking firm, which services the ports of Los Angeles and Long Beach... As the ports ballooned to become the largest trade complex in the country, Thomas’ business grew from one truck he drove to a thriving little firm with 15 drivers. He put his three children through college — the first generation in his family to go. He was starting to look forward to retiring. He planned to leave his business to his family... Instead, the 60-year-old owner of Randy Thomas Trucking is preparing to close his business about Christmas. The reason: He’s unable to purchase new trucks to comply with port regulations taking effect in January... In all, about 900 trucking companies shuttle cargo containers in and out of the two ports. Hundreds of them, like Thomas’ company, are in danger of slipping out of existence in the next few months. Following them are thousands of truckers who own their own rigs and contract with small companies like Thomas’... The recession-driven downturn in trade has pushed them to the precipice, but many believe what’s shoving them over the edge is the Clean Trucks Program, which falls hardest on small operators... The program seeks to eliminate old polluting trucks from the ports. The program in October 2008 banned trucks made before 1989. But on Jan. 1, a more stringent ban extends to all trucks made before 1994 and those that have an engine made before 2004... It’s unclear how many trucks will be sidelined as a result, but the number is a big one. The ports earlier estimated that as many as 12,000 trucks would fall into that criteria, but last week the L.A. port estimated 4,000 to 6,000 trucks would be banned Jan. 1... A new diesel truck costs about $100,000, while retrofitting a truck with a new engine costs about $10,000 to $15,000. Many small trucking firms, already scraping by on low margins, paying off existing trucks and hacked by the downturn in business at the ports, say it’s not worth it to load up on debt to stay in the industry... (End of Road: Randy Thomas will cut the ignition on his trucking firm in December)

posted by truckbus @ 6:40 AM
Comments on Peer Review of
South Coast Air Quality Management District
Revised Draft 2012 AQMP Appendix I Health Effects Version 2

Matthew A. Malkan, Ph.D.
Professor of Physics and Astronomy
University of California, Los Angeles
Los Angeles, CA 90095-1547
malkan@astro.ucla.edu

October 11, 2012

Peer Review is an indispensable component of reliable science. Indeed the Rules governing the SCAQMD Air Quality Reports recognize that science without proper Peer Review is second-rate at best, and not a valid basis for important policy decisions.

However, in preparing its required 2012 Report on the Health Effects of particulate matter (PM) air pollution in the Southern Coast Air Basin, SCAQMD reveals a fundamental misunderstanding of the nature of a Peer Review. Every branch of science relies on impartial critiques of all its results, before they can be accepted. Scientific Peer Review is therefore the opposite of “Self-Review”. It must be done by scientific peers who are clearly independent of the authors of all the work under consideration. In fact it is essential that some, or most, of the reviewers (or ‘Referees’ as they are typically called) be selected specifically for their rivalry, disagreements, or competition with the authors. This is necessary because in the marketplace of scientific ideas there is always more than one point of view, a fact which is very dangerous to forget. The essence of scientific Peer Review is a thorough search for all possible problems or limitations with the research being reviewed. It is precisely the job of a Peer Reviewer to attempt to pick apart every aspect of the work, which will result in its revision and improvement.

Reliable science is completely dependent on this correction mechanism. A scientific research report can only be accepted after it has weathered all available criticisms.

Unfortunately, all of the “Reviews” that have been obtained for Appendix I, particularly on the long-term Health Effects of PM2.5, are either “Self-Reviews”--by authors and co-authors of the studies used by Appendix I (more accurately called ‘editing’)--or “Friends Reviews” (ie, by close colleagues and collaborators, known to share the same views as those authors). Self-Reviews may be of some use to ‘clean up’ a report, so long as it is clearly understood that they are in no way a substitute for actual Peer Review.

Fortunately there is no shortage of fully qualified Peer Reviewers who are unambiguously independent of the views advanced in Appendix I. Proper scientific Peer Review, and the rules in 40471(b) which mandate it, now require input from this large, hitherto excluded, group of health scientists.
John Dale Dunn MD JD  
Diplomate ABEM, ABLM  
Admitted but inactive, Texas and Louisiana Bars  
Civilian Contract Faculty, Emergency Medicine  
Carl R Darnall Army Medical Center, Fort Hood, TX

401 Rocky Hill Road
Phone 325 784-6697
E-mail jddmdjd@web-access.net
Lake Brownwood, Texas 76801

10-10-12

Supplemental submission on the AQMP

Members of the Board of South Coast Air Management District,

I write to supplement my previous submission showing that there is no reliable evidence that human health effects in California and specifically in the South Coast District justify the proposed Management Plan.

I must reemphasize that I also believe that the South Coast District is not in compliance with the CA statutes that require a review of human health effects science on a regular basis and particularly when a new Management Plan is promulgated.

**It is my understanding that before the Draft 2012 AQMP is finalized and approved, AQMD must hold a public hearing on the health impacts of air pollution in the SCAB, in accordance with CHSC Section 40471 (b).**

If the hearing is held, in compliance with statute, I am convinced that the policy makers and board will find overwhelming the lack of evidence to justify any proposed plan, particularly the aggressive plan as proposed by AQMD staff.

The AQMP should not propose emission control measures necessary to comply with NAAQS that are not appropriate for California or the SCAB. Instead, AQMD should request a waiver from compliance with the NAAQS using the special waiver status granted to California in Section 209 of the Clean Air Act (http://www.epa.gov/otaq/cafr.htm).

To reiterate, and reemphasize, in January of 2007, the Air Resources Board and AQMD approved funding for two studies on the human health effects relationship to particle air pollution and the studies by Lipsett, and by Jarrett and others showed no human health effect, no association or relationship between PM and total mortality in California. The Jerrett Study found that total mortality during 1982-2000 among about 75,000 California adults was not related to either PM10 or PM2.5 in eight of nine models tested. He tortured the data to get one model to show an association, the model he called the conurbation model, which was nothing more than slicing the geographical pieces to find a small increase in deaths associated with Air Pollution. I have made fun of such nonsense and data dredging in my first submission. The Lipsett Study found that total mortality during 2000-2005 among about 75,000 female California teachers was not related to either PM10 or PM2.5. The studies found some unexplained evidence of increased cardiovascular disease risk and decreased cancer risk, but there was no overall increased risk of death but in these studies there is no effort made to avoid the problem of noise in the small ranges of association. However that is the problem with epidemiology funded by government—the researchers know there will be no funds in the
future for a study that fails to find what the government entity wants to justify a new regulatory regime.

These null results by Lipsett and Jarrett agree with the overwhelmingly null results for California that have been published since 2000, which include the study by Enstrom on 50,000 Californians. They also are coherent with the Krewski map mentioned before that shows a null California association of deaths and small particle pollution.

Thus, based on all the evidence described in my first submission and in this supplemental submission, I assert there is no health risk associated with PM in the South Coast regions, including the Coachella Valley. There is no evidence of death association in California as a whole and there will be no health risk from PM that would justify concern about the Sentinel power plant.

I urge that the AQMD Board and Staff review carefully review the evidence and consider the negative economic effects from draconian air management regulatory proposals. It is time to focus on the welfare of the public and the California economy is critical to people’s well-being.

No human health effects research would justify more damage to the economy of the South Coast region or California as a whole.

Cordially,
Dear Jean: If the record for the AQMP is still open, pls consider this article as my comments. Thank you.... Andrea Hricko

Andrea M. Hricko
Prof of Prev Med
Keck School of Med, USC &
Director, Community Outreach and Education
Southern CA Env Health Sciences Ctr
2001 N. Soto Street, MC 9237, Los Angeles, CA
Zip: 90089 for regular mail
Zip: 90032 for FedEx -- and for map directions to our location

Phone: 323-442-3077

News at HSPH

Prevailing Winds

A decades-long fight to bring clean air standards in line with environmental health science offers lessons for today.
On a raw January day in Washington, DC, Douglas Dockery climbed Capitol Hill on his way to testify to Congress about the Harvard School of Public Health study he’d been running. He would have preferred to be anywhere else. It jarred Dockery—today, chair of the Department of Environmental Health—to confront people wearing white lab coats, holding signs that read, “Harvard, release the data!” Employed by an industry-backed group called Citizens for a Sound Economy, the protesters pressed on passersby fliers claiming that Harvard was hiding “secret” data. Their message was aimed directly at Dockery.

The year was 1997, and Dockery had arrived in Washington to tell Congress that because it had promised study participants confidentiality, Harvard couldn’t share the raw data from its federally funded Six Cities study. The landmark research—one of the single most influential public health studies ever conducted—examined over 14 to 16 years the health effects of air pollution on more than 8,000 adults and 14,000 children in six U.S. cities. During that time, HSPH scientists published more than 100 peer-reviewed papers detailing their findings.

The blockbuster paper came in 1993, when Dockery’s team described what he now calls amazing results. Residents of Steubenville, Ohio—the city with the dirtiest air—were 26 percent more likely to die prematurely than were citizens of Portage, Wisconsin, the city with the cleanest air. The primary culprit: fine particulates, up to hundreds of times narrower than a human hair, which were associated with increased incidence of lung cancer and cardiopulmonary disease. “The effects of air pollution were about two years’ reduction in life expectancy,” Dockery says. “It was much, much higher than we had expected.” To Dockery and his colleagues, the results were conclusive evidence that soot produced by fossil fuel combustion kills.

That evidence was also enough for the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), which in 1997 used the science, along with many other studies, as the foundation for the first-ever Clean Air Act regulations on particulate matter smaller than 2.5 microns in diameter. The EPA claimed the new PM2.5 rules would prevent 15,000 premature deaths annually and produce other huge benefits, among them preventing 250,000 incidences of aggravated asthma, 60,000 cases of bronchitis, and 9,000 hospital admissions every year.

But meeting the new standards would be far from simple or cheap. Manufacturing, power, steel, auto and other industries spent untold millions trying to disprove the science, discredit the EPA, and defeat the new regulations. The New York Times dubbed the clash “the environmental fight of the decade.” It embroiled the Six Cities study in a years-long controversy—one that holds lessons for public health professionals.
working on issues critical in this year’s election cycle, from new Clean Air Act rules and oil drilling to natural gas fracking and the ubiquitous pesticides and chemicals in our food, homes, and bodies.

A Deadly Cloud

Why Six Cities Matters Today

The clash between industry, politics, and science over the Six Cities study remains relevant today. Consider just a small sampling of contemporary public health controversies:

Global Warming:
A U.S. federal appeals court in June agreed with the EPA that auto and power plant emissions endanger the public health. Opponents had filed more than 60 lawsuits to block the EPA from regulating greenhouse gas emissions. As Matthew Wald of The New York Times wrote, “The judges unanimously dismissed arguments from industry that the science of global warming was not well supported and that the agency had based its judgment on unreliable studies.”

Natural Gas Fracking:
Public health studies show the hydrofracturing, or fracking, process of drilling fouls the air and water and may contribute to earthquakes. Industry advocates question the certainty of that science and say the country needs cheap, “clean” fuel.

Mining and Cancer:
The Mining Awareness Resource Group, a mining-industry-funded organization, spent years going to the courts and to Congress for assistance in accessing data from, and delaying publication of, a study showing that miners exposed to diesel exhaust underground were at high risk of developing lung cancer. Twenty years after the study was launched, the Journal of the National Cancer Institute finally published the results.

Ever since a toxic black cloud dubbed the “Great Smog”—made up primarily of coal-burning emissions and diesel exhaust—hovered over London in 1952 and killed more than 4,000 people within days, environmental scientists had worried about the mysterious ingredients composing industrial haze. In the U.S., that concern intensified in 1973 following the Arab oil embargo, when power plants were expected to substitute cheap, high-sulfur coal for expensive oil. What could the nasty emissions from dirtier fuel do to people?

HSPH’s Ben Ferris, a legendary public health professor who died in 1996, and Frank Speizer, professor of environmental science, proposed to find out: They would sample the air quality in six Eastern cities with varying degrees of pollution while simultaneously monitoring the health of thousands of those cities’ residents. Among their team were the wiry, intense Jack Spengler, now the Akira Yamaguchi Professor of Environmental Health and Human Habitation, who built personal air quality monitoring equipment that participants wore; and the tall, reserved Dockery, who traveled from city to city, setting up air pollution monitors in residents’ homes. Jim Ware, professor of biostatistics, joined the team in 1979. Later, Joel Schwartz, professor of environmental epidemiology, would join the team and become one of its most prolific authors.

Their goal was simple: to identify links between illness and death rates and air pollution levels. They sampled the air for toxic emissions, including sulfur dioxide and particulate matter, a brew of acids, metals, petroleum byproducts, diesel soot, and other potentially harmful substances that readily deposit deep in the lungs.
In the mid–1970s, no one had yet conducted a comprehensive study of particulates’ effects on human health. Dockery and his colleagues expected to learn that the true threat of industrial haze would stem from sulfur dioxide. But it was the fine particles that were the biggest dangers (although the study did not show how these particles created illness, a missing link critics would highlight). Another surprise: indoor air pollution was more harmful than outdoor toxins, setting the stage for years of important research.

Today, because of Six Cities, it is conventional wisdom that particulate matter contributes significantly to a wide variety of illnesses across the spectrum of life, from asthma and bronchitis to sudden infant death syndrome and lung cancer.

Industry Responds

Public health considerations aside, the new standards forced dramatic changes on industry. The New York Times reported that old Midwestern power plants would have to install expensive pollution control equipment; states would need to invest in mass transit and other initiatives designed to reduce auto pollution; and factories that burned mountains of coal would have to switch to cleaner-burning fuels. How much those changes would cost depended upon who was doing the estimating: industry spokesmen said the bill would reach into the hundreds of billions of dollars. The EPA put the final tab at $6 to $8 billion. As the debate grew more contentious, many experts—including Philip H. Abelson, former editor of Science magazine—pushed the EPA to delay regulations until the science was more certain. Abelson maintained that the makeup of particulate matter differed greatly from place to place. In an editorial, he queried, “How can the EPA minimize the effects of particulates if it does not know what they are or which, if any, have deleterious physiological effects?”

Others, like fellow HSPH faculty member John D. Graham, professor of policy and decision sciences at HSPH, were also critical of the EPA, arguing that the Clean Air Act’s legal framework for rule making does not allow the agency to consider costs, just health outcomes. Graham had pioneered the study of risk analysis at HSPH, having founded and, from 1990 to 2001, directed the Harvard Center for Risk Analysis. From 2001 to 2006, he led the White House’s Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs, making him what the Natural Resources Defense Council called “the second most powerful environmental official in the nation after George W. Bush.” Today, he serves as Dean of Indiana University’s School of Public and Environmental Affairs.

Over the years, Graham testified at many congressional hearings that there should be an opportunity for cost/benefit analysis during EPA rule making. “One of my key arguments is that practical people are going to do it anyway,” he says. “We shouldn’t make them do it behind closed doors. That’s not good, because their arguments are then not open to public scrutiny.”

The Battle Lines Harden
Citizens for a Sound Economy blanketed the country with ads designed to influence public opinion. The group, which the Washington Post called the “pro-industry alliance at the center of an extraordinary, multimillion-dollar campaign to turn back EPA regulations for smog and soot,” attracted grassroots supporters by contending the new rules would force bans on such American icons as backyard barbecues, farm tractors, and wood stoves.

In addition, critics from industry, members of Congress, and some governors demanded that Harvard release the raw data. “We declined,” says James H. Ware, then HSPH acting dean and now Frederick Mosteller Professor of Biostatistics. The team had promised participants that their personal data would never be released. When Harvard refused, critics accused the researchers of conspiracy and pressured Congress to hold hearings. “The issue is the quality of the science,” said National Association of Manufacturers spokesman Richard Siebert. “In order for people to ascertain the science they need to understand the background data … What are they hiding?”

“It was a painful time,” says Dockery. “You’d get up in the morning and look in the paper and there you’d be again.”

Still, the scientists held their ground. “We knew that if we released the data, it would be endless aggravation and defending against attacks,” says Ware. “To have a hostile group combing through your data looking for anything to attack you about was not something any of us relished.” Furthermore, Frank Speizer told Dockery, to release the raw data would be to allow “biased groups” to manipulate it and to set a precedent that “will undermine future research by academic institutions.”

EPA under siege

"Uncertain Science" Claim
When public health and industry collide, foes of regulation often claim that epidemiology is an uncertain science, says Sheila Jasanoff, Pforzheimer Professor of Science and Technology Studies at Harvard Kennedy School of Government. “The most favored method is to ‘deconstruct’ agency scientific claims, on grounds of methodological inadequacy,” she says. “The problem is that public health research often operates in zones of ignorance and uncertainty; it is relatively easy to find, or at least claim to find, ‘problems in the science.’”

The inherent uncertainty of emerging science leads to fiery rhetoric on both sides—which is unfortunate, Jasanoff adds. “The constant debates about ‘good science’ and repeated charges of overregulation undermine trust in government and hinder a mature understanding of how to live prudently in complex industrial societies that will never be risk-free and where full scientific certainty on many issues will likely take very long to achieve.”

Even today, the Six Cities debates linger. John Graham applauded HSPH’s decision to give its data to the nonpartisan organization Health Effects Institute for analysis. But 15 years later, he remains frustrated that Harvard didn’t share the original data earlier. “These findings are still utilized around the world,” Graham says. “They sit as a foundation for multibillion-dollar decisions in China, Brazil, and elsewhere. I would still like to see the data be made publicly available. It’s the basic principle of transparency in science.”

But the EPA, too, was under siege—from lobbyists and from Congress, which demanded the agency produce so-called “secret data” on which the new rules rested. In February 1997, EPA bowed to the pressure and urged Harvard to do so. As a compromise, the team came up with the idea of asking an independent scientific panel to audit the researchers’ findings. They gave a warehouse full of data to the Cambridge, Massachusetts–based Health Effects Institute (HEI), which was funded by both the automotive industry and the EPA.

It took HEI three years to reanalyze the data—an agonizing period of limbo for the scientists. But it was worth the wait. In 2000, HEI scientists confirmed the original Six Cities findings. It was a huge win for the School.

In 1997, while HEI was auditing the data, President Bill Clinton approved the new Clean Air Act’s PM2.5 regulations and tightened ozone standards. In 1999, Alabama Republican Senator Richard Shelby, still simmering about Harvard’s “hidden” data, inserted a single sentence into a 4,000-page budget bill that would change everything for future researchers. The still-controversial Shelby Amendment calls for those university scientists working on federally funded projects to share their data with anyone who requests it via the Freedom of Information Act.

When the issue of sharing primary data first arose, critics like HSPH’s Frank Speizer feared such a rule would dampen future research by dissuading potential participants whose confidentiality could no longer be protected. Today, the issue is so fraught that, even within HSPH, scientists find themselves on opposing sides. Doug Dockery calls the Shelby Amendment “a direct assault on research conducted by universities,” because privately funded studies aren’t subject to the same rules. In contrast, Jim Ware says, “As a matter of principle, the Shelby Amendment is right: When the federal government pays for research … that research ought to be made available for scrutiny by others and for debate and examination.”

The Long View
Today, Dockery looks out his 13th-floor window across the Charles River at the Cambridge skyline, a view that, decades earlier, had often been obscured by urban haze. “I can see a long way,” he says. “That’s gratifying.”

Over the last 30 years, air quality nationwide has improved dramatically, due to Clean Air Act rules based in part on Six Cities research. In 2009, Dockery and colleagues Arden Pope (now at Brigham Young University) and Majid Ezzati (now at Imperial College London) demonstrated that from 1980 to 2000, reductions in exposure to fine particulate matter had increased average American life spans by 1.6 years. “That’s huge,” Dockery says. “If you got rid of all cancers, the net effect on average life expectancy would be two years.”

The Clean Air Act and the policies triggered by HSPH’s Six Cities study are classic examples of how public health should work: good science shapes public policy, and policy, in turn, saves people’s lives.

A Steel Backbone

On a crowded shelf in his office, Dockery keeps two six-inch-thick binders of correspondence and media clippings from the Six Cities fight. Buried in them are memories—many painful—but also lessons for today’s public health professionals.

For Dockery, two stand out. First, “Solid, quality science does stand up over time.” Second: “How you present the information—how you translate the data—is extremely important.”

He believes the PM2.5 standards survived because, for the first time, the science made it possible to calculate the costs and finger the sources of air-pollution-related disease.

“We provided the basis for quantifying how many hospital visits, how many asthma attacks, how many COPD [chronic obstructive pulmonary disease] cases, how many heart attacks, and how many deaths were associated with these air pollutants,” he says. “It completely changed the discussion. When you actually
used those numbers, suddenly the cost/benefit analysis became very clear—and suddenly, the benefits were found to far outweigh the cost of controls.”

Years later, Office of Management and Budget (OMB) analysis confirmed Dockery’s claims: in a 2011 report, the OMB stated, “Of [EPA’s] 20 air rules, the rule with the highest estimated benefits is the Clean Air Fine Particle Implementation Rule, with benefits estimated at a minimum of $19 billion per year. While the benefits of this rule far exceed the costs, the cost estimate for the Clean Air Fine Particle Implementation Rule is also the highest at $7.3 billion per year.”

Although not everyone agrees with OMB’s assessment or even with the legitimacy of assigning a price tag to health outcomes (what is the monetary value of a human life saved?), many believe such data are more important than ever. The industry lobby has gained strength in the 15 years since the Six Cities brouhaha. In 2011, a hearing before the Republican-led House of Representatives subcommittee on new Clean Air Act rules was entitled, “Lights Out: How EPA Regulations Threaten Affordable Power and Job Creation.”

**Challenges in Today’s Politics**

**The Debate Goes On**

The controversy over standards for fine particulate matter air pollution continues today. In June 2012, a federal court order forced the EPA to propose new, tighter standards; the agency settled on reducing the allowed annual level from 15 micrograms per cubic meter to a range between 13 and 12.

But a 2011 report by the American Lung Association, Clean Air Task Force, and Earthjustice claims that this reduction doesn’t go far enough. Their analysis, which cites Six Cities findings, argues that at those levels, a maximum of 15,000 premature deaths would be averted annually. The coalition argues that the EPA should adopt a more stringent annual limit of 11 micrograms per cubic meter, which its analysis shows would prevent nearly 36,000 premature deaths yearly.

The EPA is expected to issue final standards in December 2012.

Seen through a 2012 lens, it may be surprising that the Six Cities imbroglio wasn’t a strictly partisan fight. Unlike today, earlier environmental battles didn’t erupt along party lines. It was President Richard Nixon who established the EPA in 1970, setting the stage for a string of Republican environmental accomplishments, including the first major reauthorization of the Clean Air Act in 1990 under George H. W. Bush. “When you look at the record,” says Dockery, “the Republican administrations have been better for environmental controls than the Democratic administrations.”

Dockery believes today’s political environment is actually far more difficult for science than it was in 1997. “Before, there was the cry that we wanted the best science for defining the regulation,” he says. Now, he adds, referring to debates like those over global warming and certain childhood vaccinations, “What we’re seeing is a total rejection of science as the basis for making regulatory decisions.”

HSPH’s [John Spengler](http://example.com) has become convinced that scientists studying today’s environmental problems need both new communication skills and a steel backbone. “You really have to know you’ve got the personality to do this,” he says. “If you choose a public health career and you believe in it, and if you have an urgent public health message that needs to be delivered, this is part of the territory.”

To Spengler, that means public health educators have a new job to do: teaching scientists how to lead and how to deliver their messages to policymakers. “We teach people to be statisticians, epidemiologists, lab analysts, exposure scientists,” he says. “But we must also equip them for the big fights.”
Elaine Appleton Grant is assistant director of development communications and marketing at HSPH and a former public radio reporter.

Learn more


Environmental Threats

HSPH researchers study environmental threats to health, such as hazardous substances found in the air, water, and wherever people live and work. The interplay of genes and environment on health and the importance of occupational safety are also key.

Department of Environmental Health
Harvard NIEHS Center for Environmental Health
EPA/Harvard Center for Ambient Particle Health Effects
Center for Children's Environmental Health & Disease Prevention Research

--

Deborah Shprentz
Consultant to the
American Lung Association

dshprentz@hers.com

703-437-0959 - work
703-867-0959 - cell
October 30, 2012

Dr. William A. Burke, Chairman and  
Other Members of the Governing Board  
South Coast Air Quality Management District  
21865 Copley Drive  
Diamond Bar, CA 91765  
2012aqmpcomments@aqmd.gov

Dear Board Members:

I am writing to convey my emphatic support a 2012 Air Quality Management Plan (AQMP) Appendix I  
Health Effects that focuses on “the health impacts of particulate matter air pollution in the South Coast  
Air Basin,” in accord with California Health and Safety Code Section 40471(b). In addition, I urge you  
to hold a Board hearing on the health impacts report and its peer review, in accord with this Code  
Section.

In particular, please address the September 25 public comments of Jonathan M. Samet, M.D., and the  
August 30 and September 20 public comments of James E. Enstrom, Ph.D. I have been a cancer  
epidemiologist for over 30 years, and I have been aware of the important research of these outstanding  
epidemiologists during this entire period. In addition, I have personally worked with Dr. Enstrom on  
environmental epidemiology issues. You need to take their criticism of Appendix I very seriously.

My own examination of the PM2.5 epidemiologic findings of Dr. Samet, Dr. Enstrom, and two dozen  
other highly qualified scientists, convincingly shows that there is no relationship between PM2.5 and  
total mortality in California and that the current US EPA National Ambient Air Quality Standard  
(NAAQS) for PM2.5 is not applicable to California or the South Coast Air Basin (SCAB). Therefore, the  
AQMP should request a waiver from this NAAQS, rather than proposing stricter emission controls.

In conclusion, the final 2012 AQMP must be based on the actual health impacts of particulate matter in  
the SCAB. Otherwise, I believe that it can be vigorously challenged on scientific, economic, and legal  
grounds. I am following this issue from New York because the PM2.5 NAAQS has national  
epidemiologic and regulatory significance and because the exaggeration of PM2.5 risks fits the pattern  
of examples described in my 2008 book “Hyping Health Risks.”

Thank you for your attention to my comments.

Sincerely yours,

Geoffrey C. Kabat, Ph.D.  
Department of Epidemiology and Population Health
Albert Einstein College of Medicine
Bronx, NY 10461
Tel. 718-430-3038

CC:  Executive Officer Barry Wallerstein <bwallerstein@aqmd.gov>
     Health Effects Officer Jean Ospital <jospital@aqmd.gov>
     General Counsel Kurt Wiese <kwiese@aqmd.gov>
     District Counsel Barbara Baird <bbaird@aqmd.gov>